



# Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992

## 1992 CHAPTER 12

### PART VI

COMPANIES, OIL, INSURANCE ETC.

### CHAPTER I

COMPANIES

#### *Groups of companies*

#### **170 Interpretation of sections 171 to 181.**

(1) This section has effect for the interpretation of sections 171 to 181 except in so far as the context otherwise requires, and in those sections—

- (a) “profits” means income and chargeable gains, and
- (b) “trade” includes “vocation”, and includes also an office or employment.

Until 6th April 1993 paragraph (b) shall have effect with the addition at the end of the words “or the occupation of woodlands in any context in which the expression is applied to that in the Income Tax Acts”.

(2) Except as otherwise provided—

- <sup>F1</sup>(a) .....
- (b) subsections (3) to (6) below apply to determine whether companies form a group and, where they do, which is the principal company of the group;
- (c) in applying [<sup>F2</sup>section 1154(3) of CTA 2010 (meaning of “75% subsidiary”)] any share capital of a [<sup>F3</sup>registered society (see section 1119 of that Act)] shall be treated as ordinary share capital; and
- (d) “group” and “subsidiary” shall be construed with any necessary modifications where applied to a company incorporated under the law of a country outside the United Kingdom.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (3) Subject to subsections (4) to (6) below—
- (a) a company (referred to below and in sections 171 to 181 as the “principal company of the group”) and all its 75 per cent. subsidiaries form a group and, if any of those subsidiaries have 75 per cent. subsidiaries, the group includes them and their 75 per cent. subsidiaries, and so on, but
  - (b) a group does not include any company (other than the principal company of the group) that is not an effective 51 per cent. subsidiary of the principal company of the group.
- (4) A company cannot be the principal company of a group if it is itself a 75 per cent. subsidiary of another company.
- (5) Where a company (“the subsidiary”) is a 75 per cent. subsidiary of another company but those companies are prevented from being members of the same group by subsection (3)(b) above, the subsidiary may, where the requirements of subsection (3) above are satisfied, itself be the principal company of another group notwithstanding subsection (4) above unless this subsection enables a further company to be the principal company of a group of which the subsidiary would be a member.
- (6) A company cannot be a member of more than one group; but where, apart from this subsection, a company would be a member of 2 or more groups (the principal company of each group being referred to below as the “head of a group”), it is a member only of that group, if any, of which it would be a member under one of the following tests (applying earlier tests in preference to later tests)—
- (a) it is a member of the group it would be a member of if, in applying subsection (3)(b) above, there were left out of account any amount to which a head of a group is or would be beneficially entitled of any profits available for distribution to equity holders of a head of another group or of any assets of a head of another group available for distribution to its equity holders on a winding-up,
  - (b) it is a member of the group the head of which is beneficially entitled to a percentage of profits available for distribution to equity holders of the company that is greater than the percentage of those profits to which any other head of a group is so entitled,
  - (c) it is a member of the group the head of which would be beneficially entitled to a percentage of any assets of the company available for distribution to its equity holders on a winding-up that is greater than the percentage of those assets to which any other head of a group would be so entitled,
  - (d) it is a member of the group the head of which owns directly or indirectly a percentage of the company’s ordinary share capital that is greater than the percentage of that capital owned directly or indirectly by any other head of a group (interpreting this paragraph as if it were included in [F4 section 1154(2) of CTA 2010]).
- (7) For the purposes of this section and sections 171 to 181, a company (“the subsidiary”) is an effective 51 per cent. subsidiary of another company (“the parent”) at any time if and only if—
- (a) the parent is beneficially entitled to more than 50 per cent. of any profits available for distribution to equity holders of the subsidiary; and
  - (b) the parent would be beneficially entitled to more than 50 per cent. of any assets of the subsidiary available for distribution to its equity holders on a winding-up.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- [<sup>F5</sup>(8) Chapter 6 of Part 5 of CTA 2010 (group relief: equity holders and profits or assets available for distribution) applies for the purposes of subsections (6) and (7) as if—
- (a) references to section 151(4)(a) and (b) of that Act were references to subsections (6) and (7) above, <sup>F6</sup>...
  - [<sup>F7</sup>(aa) in section 158 of that Act after subsection (2) there were inserted—
    - “(2A) But for those purposes a person carrying on a business of banking is not treated as a loan creditor of a company in respect of any loan capital or debt issued or incurred by the company for money lent by the person to the company in the ordinary course of that business.”, and]
    - (b) sections 171(1)(b) and (3), 173, 174 and 176 to 178 of that Act were omitted.]
- (9) For the purposes of this section and sections 171 to 181, references to a company apply only to—
- (a) a company [<sup>F8</sup>as defined in section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006 (c. 46)], and
  - (b) a company [<sup>F9</sup>(other than a limited liability partnership)] which is constituted under any other Act or a Royal Charter or letters patent or <sup>F10</sup>... is formed under the law of a country or territory outside the United Kingdom, and
  - (c) a [<sup>F11</sup>registered society (see section 1119 of CTA 2010)]<sup>F12</sup>... ; and
  - [<sup>F13</sup>(cc) an incorporated friendly society within the meaning of the Friendly Societies Act 1992; and]
  - (d) a building society.
- (10) For the purposes of this section and sections 171 to 181, a group remains the same group so long as the same company remains the principal company of the group, and if at any time the principal company of a group becomes a member of another group, the first group and the other group shall be regarded as the same, and the question whether or not a company has ceased to be a member of a group shall be determined accordingly.
- [<sup>F14</sup>(10A) Where the principal company of a group (Group 1)—
- (a) becomes an SE by reason of being the acquiring company in the formation of an SE by merger by acquisition (in accordance with Articles 2(1), 17(2)(a) and 29(1) of Council Regulation (EC) 2157/2001 on the Statute for a European Company (Societas Europaea)),
  - (b) becomes a subsidiary of a holding SE (formed in accordance with Article 2(2) of that Regulation), or
  - (c) is transformed into an SE (in accordance with Article 2(4) of that Regulation),
- Group 1 and any group of which the SE is a member on formation shall be regarded as the same; and the question whether or not a company has ceased to be a member of a group shall be determined accordingly.]
- (11) For the purposes of this section and sections 171 to 181, the passing of a resolution or the making of an order, or any other act, for the winding-up of a member of a group of companies shall not be regarded as the occasion of that or any other company ceasing to be a member of the group.
- (12) Sections 171 to 181, except in so far as they relate to recovery of tax, shall also have effect in relation to bodies from time to time established by or under any enactment for the carrying on of any industry or part of an industry, or of any undertaking, under

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

national ownership or control as if they were companies within the meaning of those sections, and as if any such bodies charged with related functions (and in particular the Boards and Holding Company established under the <sup>M1</sup>Transport Act 1962 and the new authorities within the meaning of the <sup>M2</sup>Transport Act 1968 established under that Act of 1968) and subsidiaries of any of them formed a group, and as if also any 2 or more such bodies charged at different times with the same or related functions were members of a group.

- (13) Subsection (12) shall have effect subject to any enactment by virtue of which property, rights, liabilities or activities of one such body fall to be treated for corporation tax as those of another, including in particular any such enactment in Chapter VI of Part XII of the Taxes Act.
- (14) Sections 171 to 181, except in so far as they relate to recovery of tax, shall also have effect in relation to the Executive for a designated area within the meaning of section 9(1) of the <sup>M3</sup>Transport Act 1968 as if that Executive were a company within the meaning of those sections.

#### Textual Amendments

- F1** S. 170(2)(a) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 1(2), Sch. 40 Pt. II(12) Note 4 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\), Sch. 29 para. 1\(1\)\(a\), Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F2** Words in s. 170(2)(c) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\), s. 1184\(1\), Sch. 1 para. 242\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F3** Words in s. 170(2)(c) substituted (1.8.2014) by [Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 \(c. 14\), s. 154, Sch. 4 para. 50\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 5](#)) (as amended (1.8.2014) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\), Sch. 39 paras. 6\(a\), 15](#))
- F4** Words in s. 170(6)(d) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\), s. 1184\(1\), Sch. 1 para. 242\(3\)](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F5** S. 170(8) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\), s. 1184\(1\), Sch. 1 para. 242\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F6** Word in s. 170(8)(a) omitted (with retrospective effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by virtue of [The Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(Amendment\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/2902\), arts. 1\(1\), 2\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- F7** S. 170(8)(aa) inserted (with retrospective effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(Amendment\) Order 2010 \(S.I. 2010/2902\), arts. 1\(1\), 2\(2\)\(b\)](#)
- F8** Words in s. 170(9)(a) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments\) \(Taxes and National Insurance\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1890\), arts. 1\(1\), 3\(2\)\(c\)](#)
- F9** Words in s. 170(9)(b) inserted (6.4.2001) by [Finance Act 2001 \(c. 9\), s. 75\(4\)\(6\)](#) (with [Sch. 3](#))
- F10** Words in s. 170(9)(b) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 1(2), Sch. 40 Pt. II(12) Note 4 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\), Sch. 29 para. 1\(1\)\(b\), Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F11** Words in s. 170(9)(c) substituted (1.8.2014) by [Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 \(c. 14\), s. 154, Sch. 4 para. 50\(3\)](#) (with [Sch. 5](#)) (as amended (1.8.2014) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\), Sch. 39 paras. 6\(b\), 15](#))
- F12** Words in s. 170(9)(c) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 1329(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2009 \(c. 4\), s. 1329\(1\), Sch. 1 para. 375, Sch. 3 Pt. 1](#) (with [Sch. 2 Pts. 1, 2](#))
- F13** S. 170(9)(cc) inserted (with application in accordance with s. 136(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\), s. 136\(1\)](#)
- F14** S. 170(10A) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 62(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance \(No. 2\) Act 2005 \(c. 22\), s. 62\(1\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C1** S. 170 extended (3.5.1994) by Finance Act 1994 (c. 9), **s. 148(9)**
- C2** S. 170 applied (23.3.1995) by The Exchange Gains and Losses (Deferral of Gains and Losses) Regulations 1994 (S.I. 1994/3228), regs. 1(2), **4(1)**
- C3** S. 170 applied (29.4.1996) by Finance Act 1996 (c. 8), **Sch. 9 para. 11(5)**
- C4** S. 170 applied (with effect in accordance with s. 81(12) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 1999 (c. 16), **s. 81(7)**
- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 (c. 20), Sch. 3 paras. 1, **4(1)**
- C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29), **ss. 419(3)**, 425(2); S.I. 1999/3434, art. 2
- C7** S. 170 applied (24.7.2002) by Finance Act 2002 (c. 23), **Sch. 26 para. 28(6)**
- C8** S. 170 applied (with modifications) (1.8.2004) by Finance Act 2004 (c. 12), **ss. 307(4)**, 319(2) (with s. 314)
- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by Energy Act 2004 (c. 20), s. 198(2), **Sch. 9 para. 35(a)** (with s. 38(2)); S.I. 2004/2575, art. 2(1), Sch. 1
- C10** S. 170 modified (6.4.2006) by The Pension Protection Fund (Tax) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/575), regs. 1, **37(1)**
- C11** S. 170 modified (E.W.S.) (1.9.2012) by The National Insurance Contributions (Application of Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004) Regulations 2012 (S.I. 2012/1868), regs. 1, **7(5)**
- C12** S. 170(2)-(11) applied (with modifications) by Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (c. 1), **s. 554Z(5)** (as inserted (19.7.2011) by Finance Act 2011 (c. 11), **Sch. 2 para. 1**)
- C13** S. 170(3)-(6) applied (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the affecting Act) by Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4), **ss. 996(3)**, 1184(1) (with Sch. 2)
- C14** S. 170(3) modified (16.11.2017 for specified purposes) by Finance (No. 2) Act 2017 (c. 32), s. 66(4), **Sch. 17 para. 8(7)** (with Sch. 17 para. 32)
- C15** S. 170(7)(8) applied (with modifications) (3.1.1995) by The Ports (Northern Ireland) Order 1994 (S.I. 1994/2809 (N.I. 16)), arts. 1(2), **19(12)**
- C16** S. 170(7) modified by 1988 c. 1, s. 209(8E) (as inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 87(7)(8) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 1995 (c. 4), **s. 87(3)**)
- C17** S. 170(12)-(14) applied (with effect in accordance with s. 1329(1) of the affecting Act) by Corporation Tax Act 2009 (c. 4), **ss. 773(2)**, 1329(1) (with Sch. 2 Pts. 1, 2)

#### **Marginal Citations**

- M1** 1962 c. 46.
- M2** 1968 c. 73.
- M3** 1968 c. 73.

### *Transactions within groups*

#### **171 Transfers within a group: general provisions.**

[<sup>F15</sup>(1) Where—

- (a) a company (“company A”) disposes of an asset to another company (“company B”) at a time when both companies are members of the same group, and
- (b) the conditions in subsection (1A) below are met,

company A and company B are treated for the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains as if the asset were acquired by company B for a consideration of

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

such amount as would secure that neither a gain nor a loss would accrue to company A on the disposal.

(1A) The conditions referred to in subsection (1)(b) above are—

- (a) that company A is resident in the United Kingdom at the time of the disposal, or the asset is a chargeable asset in relation to that company immediately before that time, and
- (b) that company B is resident in the United Kingdom at the time of the disposal, or the asset is a chargeable asset in relation to that company immediately after that time.

For this purpose an asset is a “chargeable asset” in relation to a company at any time if, were the asset to be disposed of by the company at that time, any gain accruing to the company would be a chargeable gain and would by virtue of section [F16]10B] form part of its chargeable profits for corporation tax purposes.]

(2) Subsection (1) above shall not apply where the disposal is—

- (a) a disposal of a debt due from [F17]company B] effected by satisfying the debt or part of it; or
- (b) a disposal of redeemable shares in a company on the occasion of their redemption; or
- [F18](ba) a relevant high value disposal on which (ignoring subsection (1)) there accrues to company A an ATED-related gain chargeable to, or an ATED-related loss allowable for the purposes of, capital gains tax by virtue of section 2B; or]
- (c) a disposal by or to an investment trust; or
- [F19](cc) a disposal by or to a venture capital trust; or]
- [F20](cd) a disposal by or to a qualifying friendly society; or]
- (d) a disposal to a dual resident investing company; [F21]... [F22]; or
- (da) a disposal by or to a company [F23]which is, or is a member of, a UK REIT within the meaning of Part 12 of CTA 2010] (Real Estate Investment Trusts); [F24]or
- (db) a disposal by company A in fulfilment of its obligations under an option granted to company B at a time when those companies were not members of the same group;]
- [F21](e) .....

and the reference in subsection (1) above to [F25]company A] disposing of an asset shall not apply to anything which under section 122 is to be treated as a disposal of an interest in shares in a company in consideration for a capital distribution (as defined in that section) from that company, whether or not involving a reduction of capital.

(3) Subsection (1) above shall not apply to a transaction treated [F26]by section 127 as it applies by virtue of section 135] as not involving a disposal by [F27]company A].

[F28](3A) .....

(4) For the purposes of subsection (1) above, so far as the consideration for the disposal consists of money or money’s worth by way of compensation for any kind of damage or injury to assets, or for the destruction or dissipation of assets or for anything which depreciates or might depreciate an asset, the disposal shall be treated as being to the person who, whether as an insurer or otherwise, ultimately bears the burden of furnishing that consideration.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

[<sup>F29</sup>(5) In subsection (2)(cd) above “qualifying friendly society” means a company which is a qualifying society for the purposes of [<sup>F30</sup>section 165 of the Finance Act 2012] (incorporated friendly societies entitled to exemption from income tax and corporation tax on certain profits).]

[<sup>F31</sup>(6) Subsection (1) above applies notwithstanding any provision in this Act fixing the amount of the consideration deemed to be received on a disposal or given on an acquisition.

But where it is assumed for any purpose that a member of a group of companies has sold or acquired an asset, it shall be assumed also that it was not a sale or acquisition to which this section applies.]

### Textual Amendments

- F15** S. 171(1)(1A) substituted for s. 171(1) (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 2(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 2\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F16** Word in s. 171(1A) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 155(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 27 para. 2\(3\)](#)
- F17** Words in s. 171(2)(a) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 2(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), Sch. 29 para. 2(3)(a) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F18** S. 171(2)(ba) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 25 para. 20 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2013 \(c. 29\)](#), [Sch. 25 para. 12](#)
- F19** S. 171(2)(cc) inserted (with application in accordance with s. 135(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [s. 135\(1\)](#)
- F20** S. 171(2)(cd) inserted (with application in accordance with s. 136(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [s. 136\(2\)](#)
- F21** S. 171(2)(e) and preceding word repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 251(1)(a)(7) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 251(7)(b), [Sch. 26 Pt. VIII\(1\)](#)
- F22** S. 171(2)(da) and preceding word inserted (19.7.2006) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), [s. 135](#)
- F23** Words in s. 171(2)(da) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 1184(1), [Sch. 1 para. 243](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F24** S. 171(2)(db) and preceding word inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 5 para. 10(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 5 para. 10\(1\)](#)
- F25** Words in s. 171(2) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 2(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 2\(3\)\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F26** Words in s. 171(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 9 paras. 7, 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2002 \(c. 23\)](#), [Sch. 9 para. 5\(10\)](#)
- F27** Words in s. 171(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 2(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 2\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F28** S. 171(3A) omitted (retrospective and with effect in accordance with Sch. 24 paras. 12, 13-16 of the amending Act) by virtue of [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 24 paras. 9\(b\), 12](#)
- F29** S. 171(5) inserted (with application in accordance with s. 136(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [s. 136\(3\)](#)
- F30** Words in s. 171(5) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 18 para. 16](#)
- F31** S. 171(6) added (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 2(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 2\(5\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))

### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), [Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4\(1\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), **ss. 419(3)**, 425(2); [S.I. 1999/3434](#), art. 2
- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), **Sch. 9 para. 35(a)** (with s. 38(2)); [S.I. 2004/2575](#), art. 2(1), **Sch. 1**
- C18** S. 171 excluded (27.7.1993 with application as mentioned in s. 165(1)) by [1993 c. 34](#), s. 169, **Sch. 17 para. 7(2)(b)**
- C19** Ss. 171, 172 restricted (with effect in accordance with s. 131(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1995 \(c. 4\)](#), **s. 131(1)(2)(a)**
- C20** S. 171 excluded (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Taxation of Securitisation Companies Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/3296\)](#), regs. 1(1), **18(1)**
- C21** S. 171 excluded (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the affecting S.I.) by [The Taxation of Insurance Securitisation Companies Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3402\)](#), regs. 1(1), **9(2)**
- C22** S. 171 excluded (with effect in accordance with s. 1329(1) of the affecting Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2009 \(c. 4\)](#), **ss. 830(1)**, 1329(1) (with [Sch. 2 Pts. 1, 2](#))
- C23** S. 171 modified (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the affecting Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), **ss. 601**, 1184(1) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- C24** S. 171 excluded (with effect in accordance with s. 148 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **s. 118(6)(c)** (with s. 147, [Sch. 17](#))
- C25** S. 171(1) excluded (retrospective to 11.1.1994) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 252(3), **Sch. 24 para. 2(3)**
- C26** S. 171(1) excluded (retrospective to 11.1.1994) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 252(3), **Sch. 24 para. 7(3)**
- C27** S. 171(1) excluded (retrospective to 11.1.1994) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 252(3), **Sch. 24 para. 25(3)**
- C28** S. 171(1) restricted (8.11.1995) by [Atomic Energy Authority Act 1995 \(c. 37\)](#), **Sch. 3 para. 4(1)**
- C29** S. 171(1) excluded (24.7.1996) by [Broadcasting Act 1996 \(c. 55\)](#), s. 149(1), **Sch. 7 para. 2(2)** (with [Sch. 7 para. 9\(1\)](#))
- C30** S. 171(1) excluded (1.2.2001) by [Transport Act 2000 \(c. 38\)](#), s. 275(1), [Sch. 7 paras. 2\(4\), 20\(5\)](#); [S.I. 2001/57](#), **art. 3(1)**
- C31** S. 171(2)(cc) excluded (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2)(b) of the amending S.I.) by [The Venture Capital Trust \(Winding up and Mergers\) \(Tax\) Regulations 2004 \(S.I. 2004/2199\)](#), regs. 1(1), **12(2)**

### **[<sup>F32</sup>171A] Election to reallocate gain or loss to another member of the group**

- (1) This section applies where—
- (a) a chargeable gain or an allowable loss accrues to a company (“company A”) in respect of an asset (or would so accrue but for an election under this section),
  - (b) at the time of accrual, company A and another company (“company B”) are members of the same group, and
  - (c) had company A disposed of the asset to company B immediately before the time of accrual, section 171(1) would have applied.
- (2) In determining for the purposes of subsection (1)(c) whether subsection (1) of section 171 would have applied, it is to be assumed that subsection (1A)(b) of that section read—
- “(b) that, at the time of the disposal, company B is resident in the United Kingdom, or carrying on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment there.”
- (3) In this section “the time of accrual” means the time the chargeable gain or allowable loss accrues to company A (or would so accrue but for an election under this section).



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) Companies A and B may make a joint election to transfer the chargeable gain or allowable loss, or such part of it as is specified in the election, from company A to company B [<sup>F33</sup>(but see subsection (4A))].
- [<sup>F34</sup>(4A) An election may not be made under this section to transfer the whole or part of a ring fence chargeable gain from a company carrying on a ring fence trade to a company not carrying on such a trade.
- (4B) In subsection (4A)—
- “ring fence chargeable gain”, in relation to a company, means—
- (a) a chargeable gain accruing to the company on a material disposal within the meaning of section 197 (disposals of interests in oil fields etc: ring fence provisions), or
- (b) a chargeable gain treated as accruing to the company by virtue of section 197(4);
- “ring fence trade” has the same meaning as in Part 8 of CTA 2010 (see section 277 of that Act).]
- (5) An election under this section must be made—
- (a) by notice to an officer of Revenue and Customs, and
- (b) no later than two years after the end of the accounting period of company A in which the time of accrual falls.
- (6) An election, or two or more elections made simultaneously, is or are of no effect if, taken together with each earlier election (if any) made in respect of the same gain or loss, it or they would (apart from this subsection) have effect in relation to an amount exceeding the gain or loss.
- [<sup>F35</sup>(7) . . . . .
- (8) For the effect of an election under this section, see section 171B.]

**Textual Amendments**

- F32** Ss. 171A-171C substituted for s. 171A (with effect in accordance with Sch. 12 para. 5 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), **Sch. 12 para. 1**
- F33** Words in s. 171A(4) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 181(4)(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **s. 181(2)**
- F34** S. 171A(4A)(4B) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 181(4)(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **s. 181(3)**
- F35** S. 171A(7) omitted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by virtue of [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), **Sch. 10 para. 2**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), **Sch. 9 para. 35(a)** (with s. 38(2)); [S.I. 2004/2575](#), art. 2(1), Sch. 1
- C32** Ss. 171A-171C modified (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the affecting Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), **ss. 601, 1184(1)** (with Sch. 2)

[<sup>F32</sup>**171B Election under section 171A: effect**

- (1) This section applies where an election is made under section 171A.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) The effect of the election is that the chargeable gain or allowable loss, or such amount of it as is specified in the election, is treated as accruing not to company A but to company B.
- (3) The gain or loss treated as accruing to company B is to be taken to accrue at the time that, had the election not been made, it would have accrued to company A.
- (4) Where company B is not resident in the United Kingdom, the gain or loss treated as accruing to it is to be taken to accrue in respect of a chargeable asset held by it.
- (5) For this purpose an asset is a “chargeable asset” in relation to a company at any time if any gain accruing to the company on a disposal of the asset by the company at that time would be a chargeable gain and would by virtue of section 10B form part of its chargeable profits for corporation tax purposes.
- (6) Any payment made by company A to company B or by company B to company A, in pursuance of an agreement between them in connection with the election—
  - (a) is not to be taken into account in computing profits or losses of either company for corporation tax purposes, and
  - (b) is not for any purposes of the Corporation Tax Acts to be regarded as a distribution,
 provided it does not exceed the amount of the chargeable gain or allowable loss that is treated, as a result of the election, as accruing to company B.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F32** Ss. 171A-171C substituted for s. 171A (with effect in accordance with Sch. 12 para. 5 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), **Sch. 12 para. 1**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C32** Ss. 171A-171C modified (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the affecting Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), **ss. 601, 1184(1)** (with [Sch. 2](#))

### [<sup>F32</sup>171CElections under section 171A: insurance companies

- (1) This section applies where —
  - (a) an election is made under section 171A in relation to a gain or loss, and
  - (b) company B is an insurance company.
- (2) For the purposes of section 171A(1)(c), [<sup>F36</sup>section 118 of the Finance Act 2012] (disposals of certain assets by and to insurance companies to fall outside the rule in section 171) is to be disregarded.
- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if—
  - (a) company A is an insurance company, and
  - (b) the gain or loss arose in respect of the disposal of an asset that, immediately before the disposal, was [<sup>F37</sup>held for the purposes of the company's long-term business].
- (4) The chargeable gain or allowable loss treated as accruing to company B as a result of the election is to be treated [<sup>F38</sup>for the purposes of section 210A (ring-fencing of

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

losses) as a non-BLAGAB chargeable gain or (as the case may be) a non-BLAGAB allowable loss].

<sup>F39</sup>(5) . . . . . ]

**Textual Amendments**

- F32** Ss. 171A-171C substituted for s. 171A (with effect in accordance with Sch. 12 para. 5 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), **Sch. 12 para. 1**
- F36** Words in s. 171C(2) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 16 para. 77(2)**
- F37** Words in s. 171C(3)(b) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 16 para. 77(3)**
- F38** Words in s. 171C(4) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 16 para. 77(4)**
- F39** S. 171C(5) omitted (17.7.2012) by virtue of [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 16 para. 77(5)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C32** Ss. 171A-171C modified (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the affecting Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), **ss. 601, 1184(1)** (with [Sch. 2](#))

<sup>F40</sup>**172 Transfer of United Kingdom branch or agency.**

. . . . .

**Textual Amendments**

- F40** S. 172 repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 3(2), Sch. 40 Pt. 2(12) Note 5 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 3\(1\)](#), **Sch. 40 Pt. II(12)** (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))

<sup>F41</sup>**173 Transfers within a group: trading stock.**

(1) Where—

- (a) a company (“company A”) acquires an asset as trading stock of a trade to which this section applies,
- (b) the acquisition is from a company (“company B”) that at the time of the acquisition is a member of the same group of companies, and
- (c) the asset did not form part of the trading stock of any such trade carried on by company B,

company A is treated for the purposes of section 161 as having acquired the asset otherwise than as trading stock and immediately appropriated it for the purposes of the trade as trading stock.

(2) Where—

- (a) a company (“company C”) disposes of an asset forming part of the trading stock of a trade to which this section applies carried on by that company,
- (b) the disposal is to another company (“company D”) that at the time of the disposal is a member of the same group of companies, and
- (c) the asset is acquired by company D otherwise than as trading stock of any such trade carried on by it,

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

company C is treated for the purposes of section 161 as having appropriated the asset immediately before the disposal for some purpose other than the purpose of use as trading stock.

- (3) The trades to which this section applies are—
- (a) any trade carried on by a company resident in the United Kingdom, and
  - (b) any trade carried on in the United Kingdom through a [<sup>F42</sup>permanent establishment] by a company not so resident.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F41** S. 173 substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 11(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 11\(1\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F42** Words in s. 173(3)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 153(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), [s. 153\(1\)\(b\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), [Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4\(1\)](#)
- C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), [ss. 419\(3\)](#), 425(2); [S.I. 1999/3434](#), art. 2
- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), [Sch. 9 para. 35\(a\)](#) (with s. 38(2)); [S.I. 2004/2575](#), art. 2(1), [Sch. 1](#)
- C33** S. 173 excluded (with effect in accordance with s. 148 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [s. 118\(6\)\(c\)](#) (with s. 147, [Sch. 17](#))

### 174 Disposal or acquisition outside a group.

<sup>F43</sup>(1) .....

<sup>F43</sup>(2) .....

<sup>F43</sup>(3) .....

- (4) Schedule 2 shall apply in relation to a disposal of an asset by a company which is or has been a member of a group of companies, and which acquired the asset from another member of the group [<sup>F44</sup>in a transfer to which section 171(1) applied], as if all members of the group for the time being were the same person, and as if the acquisition or provision of the asset by the group, so taken as a single person, had been the acquisition or provision of it by the member disposing of it.

<sup>F45</sup>(5) .....

#### Textual Amendments

- F43** S. 174(1)-(3) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 Pt. II(12) Note 6 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F44** Words in s. 174(4) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 13(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 13\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 paras. 13\(5\), 46\(5\)](#))
- F45** S. 174(5) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 13(4), [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\) Note 6](#) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 13\(3\)](#), [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 paras. 13\(5\), 46\(5\)](#))

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), Sch. 3 paras. 1, **4(1)**
- C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), **ss. 419(3)**, 425(2); S.I. 1999/3434, art. 2
- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), **Sch. 9 para. 35(a)** (with s. 38(2)); S.I. 2004/2575, art. 2(1), Sch. 1
- C34** S. 174 modified (19.9.1994) by [Coal industry Act 1994 \(c. 21\)](#), s. 68(4), **Sch. 4 para. 21(2)** (with Sch. 4 para. 14); S.I. 1994/2189, art. 2, Sch.

**175 Replacement of business assets by members of a group.**

- (1) Subject to subsection (2) below, for the purposes of sections 152 to 158 all the trades [<sup>F46</sup>to which this section applies] carried on by members of a group of companies shall, for the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains, be treated as a single trade <sup>F47</sup>...

[<sup>F48</sup>(1A) The trades to which this section applies are—

- (a) any trade carried on by a company that is resident in the United Kingdom, and
- (b) any trade carried on in the United Kingdom through a [<sup>F49</sup>permanent establishment] by a company not so resident.]

- (2) Subsection (1) above does not apply where so much of the consideration for the disposal of the old assets as is applied in acquiring the new assets or the interest in them is so applied by a member of the group which is a dual resident investing company <sup>F50</sup>... and in this subsection “the old assets” and “the new assets” have the same meanings as in section 152.

[<sup>F51</sup>(2A) Section 152 [<sup>F52</sup>or 153] shall apply where—

- (a) the disposal is by a company which, at the time of the disposal, is a member of a group of companies,
- (b) the acquisition is by another company which, at the time of the acquisition, is a member of the same group, and

[ the conditions in subsection (2AA) below are met, and] <sup>F53</sup>(ba)

- (c) the claim is made by both companies, as if both companies were the same person.

[ The conditions referred to in subsection (2A)(ba) above are—

- <sup>F54</sup>(2AA) (a) that the company making the disposal is resident in the United Kingdom at the time of the disposal, or the assets are chargeable assets in relation to that company immediately before that time, and
- (b) that the acquiring company is resident in the United Kingdom at the time of the acquisition, or the assets are chargeable assets in relation to that company immediately after that time.

For this purpose an asset is a “chargeable asset” in relation to a company at any time if, were the asset to be disposed of by the company at that time, any gain accruing to the company would be a chargeable gain and would by virtue of section [<sup>F55</sup>10B] form part of its chargeable profits for corporation tax purposes.]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2B) Section 152 [<sup>F56</sup>or 153] shall apply where a company which is a member of a group of companies but is not carrying on a trade—
- (a) disposes of assets (or an interest in assets) used, and used only, for the purposes of the trade which (in accordance with subsection (1) above) is treated as carried on by the members of the group which carry on a trade, or
  - (b) acquires assets (or an interest in assets) taken into use, and used only, for those purposes,
- as if the first company were carrying on that trade.
- (2C) [<sup>F57</sup>Neither section 152 nor section 153 shall] apply if the acquisition of, or of the interest in, the new assets—
- (a) is made by a company which is a member of a group of companies, and
  - (b) is one to which any of the [<sup>F58</sup>no gain/no loss provisions] applies [<sup>F59</sup>or is one where, by virtue of section 195B, 195C or 195E, neither a gain nor a loss accrues to the person making the disposal].]
- [<sup>F60</sup>(3) Section 154(2) applies where the company making the claim is a member of a group of companies—
- (a) as if all members of the group for the time being carrying on a trade to which this section applies were the same person, and
  - (b) in accordance with subsection (1) above, as if all those trades were the same trade;
- so that the gain accrues to the member of the group holding the asset concerned on the occurrence of the event mentioned in section 154(2).]
- (4) Subsection (2) above shall apply where the acquisition took place before 20th March 1990 and the disposal takes place within the period of 12 months beginning with the date of the acquisition or such longer period as the Board may by notice allow with the omission of the words from “or a company” to “the acquisition”.

### Textual Amendments

- F46** Words in s. 175(1) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 10(7) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 10\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 paras. 10\(8\), 46\(5\)](#))
- F47** Words in s. 175(1) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 Pt. VIII(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1995 \(c. 4\)](#), [Sch. 29 Pt. VIII\(4\)](#)
- F48** S. 175(1A) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 10(7) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 10\(3\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 paras. 10\(8\), 46\(5\)](#))
- F49** Words in s. 175(1A)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 153(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), [s. 153\(1\)\(b\)](#)
- F50** Words in s. 175(2) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 251(1)(a)(8) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), [s. 251\(8\)](#), [Sch. 26 Pt. VIII\(1\)](#)
- F51** S. 175(2A)-(2C) inserted (retrospectively as respects s. 175(2A), with application in accordance with s. 48(5) of the amending Act as respects s. 175(2B)(2C)) by [Finance Act 1995 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 48\(1\)\(3\)](#) (with [s. 48\(4\)\(5\)](#))
- F52** Words in s. 175(2A) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 121(8) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), [s. 141\(3\)\(a\)](#)
- F53** S. 175(2A)(ba) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 10(7) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 10\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 paras. 10\(8\), 46\(5\)](#))
- F54** S. 175(2AA) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 10(7) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 10\(5\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 paras. 10\(8\), 46\(5\)](#))

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F55** Word in s. 175(2AA) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 155(2) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), **Sch. 27 para. 2(3)**
- F56** Words in s. 175(2B) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 121(8) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 1996 (c. 8), **s. 141(3)(a)**
- F57** Words in s. 175(2C) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 121(8) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 1996 (c. 8), **s. 141(3)(b)**
- F58** Words in s. 175(2C) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 2 para. 71 of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2008 (c. 9), **Sch. 2 para. 62**
- F59** Words in s. 175(2C)(b) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2009 (c. 10), **Sch. 40 para. 4**
- F60** S. 175(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 10(7) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2000 (c. 17), **Sch. 29 para. 10(6)** (with Sch. 29 paras. 10(8), 46(5))

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 (c. 20), Sch. 3 paras. 1, **4(1)**
- C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29), **ss. 419(3), 425(2); S.I. 1999/3434**, art. 2
- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by Energy Act 2004 (c. 20), s. 198(2), **Sch. 9 para. 35(a)** (with s. 38(2)); S.I. 2004/2575, art. 2(1), Sch. 1
- C35** S. 175(2A)(c) restricted (1.5.1995) by Finance Act 1995 (c. 4), **s. 48(4)**

*Losses attributable to depreciatory transactions*

**176 Depreciatory transactions within a group.**

- (1) This section has effect as respects a disposal of shares in, or securities of, a company (“the ultimate disposal”) if the value of the shares or securities has been materially reduced by a depreciatory transaction effected [<sup>F61</sup>within the period of 6 years ending with the disposal]; and for this purpose “depreciatory transaction” means—
- any disposal of assets at other than market value by one member of a group of companies to another, or
  - any other transaction satisfying the conditions of subsection (2) below, except that a transaction shall not be treated as a depreciatory transaction to the extent that it consists of a payment which is required to be or has been brought into account, for the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains, in computing a chargeable gain or allowable loss accruing to the person making the ultimate disposal.
- (2) The conditions referred to in subsection (1)(b) above are—
- that the company, the shares in which, or securities of which, are the subject of the ultimate disposal, or any 75 per cent. subsidiary of that company, was a party to the transaction, and
  - that the parties to the transaction were or included 2 or more companies which at the time of the transaction were members of the same group of companies.
- (3) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1) above, the cancellation of any shares in or securities of one member of a group of companies under section [<sup>F62</sup>641] of the Companies Act [<sup>F62</sup>2006] shall, to the extent that immediately before the cancellation those shares or securities were the property of another member of the group, be taken to be a transaction fulfilling the conditions in subsection (2) above.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) If the person making the ultimate disposal is, or has at any time been, a member of the group of companies referred to in subsection (1) or (2) above, any allowable loss accruing on the disposal shall be reduced to such extent as [<sup>F63</sup>is] just and reasonable having regard to the depreciatory transaction, but if the person making the ultimate disposal is not a member of that group when he disposes of the shares or securities, no reduction of the loss shall be made by reference to a depreciatory transaction which took place when that person was not a member of that group.
- (5) [<sup>F64</sup>A reduction under subsection (4) above shall be made] on the footing that the allowable loss ought not to reflect any diminution in the value of the company's assets which was attributable to a depreciatory transaction, but allowance may be made for any other transaction on or after 31st March 1982 which has enhanced the value of the company's assets and depreciated the value of the assets of any other member of the group.
- (6) If, under subsection (4) above, a reduction is made in an allowable loss, any chargeable gain accruing on a disposal of the shares or securities of any other company which was a party to the depreciatory transaction by reference to which the reduction was made, being a disposal not later than 6 years after the depreciatory transaction, shall be reduced to such extent as [<sup>F65</sup>is] just and reasonable having regard to the effect of the depreciatory transaction on the value of those shares or securities at the time of their disposal, but the total amount of any one or more reductions in chargeable gains made by reference to a depreciatory transaction shall not exceed the amount of the reductions in allowable losses made by reference to that depreciatory transaction.
- All such adjustments, whether by way of discharge or repayment of tax, or otherwise, as are required to give effect to the provisions of this subsection may be made at any time.
- (7) For the purposes of this section—
- (a) “securities” includes any loan stock or similar security whether secured or unsecured,
  - (b) references to the disposal of assets include references to any method by which one company which is a member of a group appropriates the goodwill of another member of the group, <sup>F66</sup>...
  - <sup>F66</sup>(c) .....
- (8) References in this section to the disposal of shares or securities include references to the occasion of the making of a claim under section 24(2) that the value of shares or securities has become negligible, and references to a person making a disposal shall be construed accordingly.
- (9) In any case where the ultimate disposal is not one to which section 35(2) applies, the references above to 31st March 1982 shall be read as references to 6th April 1965.

#### Textual Amendments

- F61** Words in s. 176(1) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 9 para. 6 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\), Sch. 9 para. 3](#)
- F62** Figures in s. 176(3) substituted (1.10.2009) by [The Companies Act 2006 \(Consequential Amendments\) \(Taxes and National Insurance\) Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/1890\), arts. 1\(1\), 9](#)
- F63** Words in s. 176(4) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 134(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\), Sch. 20 para. 57\(1\)](#)



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F64** Words in s. 176(5) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 134(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), [Sch. 20 para. 57\(2\)](#)
- F65** Words in s. 176(6) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 134(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), [Sch. 20 para. 57\(1\)](#)
- F66** S. 176(7)(c) and preceding word repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 24(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 24\(1\)](#), [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), [Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4\(1\)](#)
- C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), [ss. 419\(3\)](#), 425(2); [S.I. 1999/3434](#), art. 2
- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), [Sch. 9 para. 35\(a\)](#) (with s. 38(2)); [S.I. 2004/2575](#), art. 2(1), [Sch. 1](#)
- C36** S. 176 modified (27.7.1993) by 1993 c. 37, s. 12, [Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 18\(2\)](#)
- C37** S. 176 applied (with effect in accordance with s. 105(1) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), s. 105, [Sch. 15 para. 8\(9\)](#)
- C38** S. 176(1) applied (23.3.1995) by [The Exchange Gains and Losses \(Transitional Provisions\) Regulations 1994 \(S.I. 1994/3226\)](#), regs. 1(2), [9\(6\)](#)
- C39** S. 176(2) applied (23.3.1995) by [The Exchange Gains and Losses \(Transitional Provisions\) Regulations 1994 \(S.I. 1994/3226\)](#), regs. 1(2), [14\(4\)](#)

## **177 Dividend stripping.**

- (1) The provisions of this section apply where one company (“the first company”) has a holding in another company (“the second company”) and the following conditions are fulfilled—
- that the holding amounts to, or is an ingredient in a holding amounting to, 10 per cent. of all holdings of the same class in the second company,
  - that the first company is not a dealing company in relation to the holding,
  - that a distribution is or has been made to the first company in respect of the holding, and
  - that the effect of the distribution is that the value of the holding is or has been materially reduced.
- (2) Where this section applies in relation to a holding, section 176 shall apply, subject to subsection (3) below, in relation to any disposal of any shares or securities comprised in the holding, whether the disposal is by the first company or by any other company to which the holding is transferred by a transfer to which section <sup>F67</sup>140A, <sup>F68</sup>or 171 applies, as if the distribution were a depreciatory transaction and, if the companies concerned are not members of a group of companies, as if they were.
- (3) The distribution shall not be treated as a depreciatory transaction to the extent that it consists of a payment which is required to be or has been brought into account, for the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains, in computing a chargeable gain or allowable loss accruing to the person making the ultimate disposal.
- (4) This section shall be construed as one with section 176, and in any case where the ultimate disposal is not one to which section 35(2) applies, the reference in subsection (1)(c) above to a distribution does not include a distribution made before 30th April 1969.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) For the purposes of this section a company is “a dealing company” in relation to a holding if a profit on the sale of the holding would be taken into account in computing the company’s trading profits.
- (6) References in this section to a holding in a company refer to a holding of shares or securities by virtue of which the holder may receive distributions made by the company, but so that—
- (a) a company’s holdings of different classes in another company shall be treated as separate holdings, and
  - (b) holdings of securities which differ in the entitlements or obligations they confer or impose shall be regarded as holdings of different classes.
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (1) above—
- (a) all a company’s holdings of the same class in another company are to be treated as ingredients constituting a single holding, and
  - (b) a company’s holding of a particular class shall be treated as an ingredient in a holding amounting to 10 per cent. of all holdings of that class if the aggregate of that holding and other holdings of that class held by connected persons amounts to 10 per cent. of all holdings of that class,
- and section 286 shall have effect in relation to paragraph (b) above as if, in subsection (7) of that section, after the words “or exercise control of” in each place where they occur there were inserted the words “ or to acquire a holding in ”.

#### Textual Amendments

**F67** Words in s. 177(2) inserted (*retrosp.*) by 1992 c. 48, s. 46(1)(6)

**F68** Words in s. 177(2) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 25(2) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2000 (c. 17), Sch. 29 para. 25(1) (with Sch. 29 para. 46(5))

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 (c. 20), Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4(1)

**C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29), ss. 419(3), 425(2); S.I. 1999/3434, art. 2

**C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by Energy Act 2004 (c. 20), s. 198(2), Sch. 9 para. 35(a) (with s. 38(2)); S.I. 2004/2575, art. 2(1), Sch. 1

**C40** S. 177: modified (27.7.1993 with application as mentioned in s. 165(1)) by 1993 c. 34, s. 169, Sch. 17 paras. 5(1); modified (27.7.1993 with application as mentioned in s. 165(1)) by 1993 c. 34, s. 169, Sch. 17 paras. 5(3); modified (27.7.1993 with application as mentioned in s. 165(1)) by 1993, s. 169, Sch. 17 paras. 6(2); modified (27.7.1993 with application as mentioned in s. 165(1)) by 1993 c. 34, Sch. 17 paras. 6(3)

#### [<sup>F69</sup>177A Restriction on set-off of pre-entry losses.

Schedule 7A to this Act (which makes provision in relation to losses accruing to a company before the time when it becomes a member of a group of companies<sup>F70</sup> ...) shall have effect.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F69** S. 177A inserted (27.7.1993 with application as mentioned in s. 88(3)) by 1993 c. 34, s. 88(1)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**F70** Words in s. 177A omitted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 11 paras. 11, 12 of the amending Act) by virtue of [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 11 para. 1](#)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), Sch. 3 paras. 1, [4\(1\)](#)
- C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), [ss. 419\(3\)](#), 425(2); [S.I. 1999/3434](#), art. 2
- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), [Sch. 9 para. 35\(a\)](#) (with s. 38(2)); [S.I. 2004/2575](#), art. 2(1), Sch. 1

*[<sup>F71</sup>Pre-entry gains]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F71** S. 177B and cross-heading inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 137(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [s. 137\(1\)](#)

**<sup>F72</sup>177B Restrictions on setting losses against pre-entry gains.**

**Textual Amendments**

**F72** S. 177B repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 70(6)-(8) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), s. 70(4), [Sch. 26 Pt. 3\(9\)](#) (with s. 70(10)-(11))

*Companies leaving groups*

**<sup>F73</sup>178 Company ceasing to be member of group: pre-appointed day cases.**

**Textual Amendments**

**F73** S. 178 repealed (28.7.2000) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), Sch. 29 para. 26, [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))

**179 Company ceasing to be member of group: post-appointed day cases.**

[<sup>F74</sup>(1) This section applies where—

- (a) a company (“company A”) acquires an asset from another company (“company B”) at a time when [<sup>F75</sup>company A and company B are members of the same group],
- (b) the conditions in subsection (1A) below are met, and
- (c) company A ceases to be a member of that group within the period of six years after the time of the acquisition.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

References in this section to a company ceasing to be a member of a group of companies do not apply to cases where a company ceases to be a member of a group in consequence of another member of the group ceasing to exist.

(1A) The conditions referred to in subsection (1)(b) above are—

- (a) that company A is resident in the United Kingdom at the time it acquires the asset, or the asset is a chargeable asset in relation to that company immediately after that time, and
- (b) that company B is resident in the United Kingdom at the time of that acquisition, or the asset is a chargeable asset in relation to that company immediately before that time.

<sup>F76</sup> . . . . . ]

[<sup>F77</sup>(1AA) If shares in a company are transferred as part of the process of the transfer of a business to which section 140A or 140C applies and in consequence of the transfer the company ceases to be a member of a group (“Group 1”)—

- (a) the company shall not be treated for the purposes of this section as having left Group 1, and
- (b) if the transferee is a member of a group (“Group 2”) and in consequence of the transfer the company becomes a member of Group 2 it shall be treated, for the purposes of this section, as if Group 1 and Group 2 were the same.]

[<sup>F78</sup>(1B) Where, as part of the process of a merger to which section 140E applies, a company which is a member of a group (“Group 1”) ceases to exist and in consequence of that cessation—

- (a) assets are transferred to the transferee, or
- (b) shares in one or more companies which were also members of the group are transferred to the transferee,

a company which has ceased to exist, or the shares in which have been transferred to the transferee, shall not be treated for the purposes of this section as having left Group 1.

(1C) If subsection (1B) applies in relation to a company then for the purposes of this section—

- (a) the transferee and a company which has ceased to exist in consequence of the merger shall be treated as the same entity, and
- (b) if the transferee is a member of a group (“Group 2”) following the merger (whether or not as the principal company of the group) a company which was a member of Group 1 and became a member of Group 2 in consequence of the merger shall be treated, for the purposes of this section, as if Group 1 and Group 2 were the same.

(1D) In subsections (1B) and (1C), “transferor” and “transferee” have the meaning given by section 140E(9).]

[<sup>F79</sup>(2) Where two companies cease to be members of the group at the same time, subsection (1) does not have effect as respects the acquisition of an asset by one of the companies from the other if condition A or B is met.

(2ZA) Condition A is that the companies—

- (a) are both 75 per cent subsidiaries and effective 51 per cent subsidiaries of another company on the date of the acquisition, and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) remain both 75 per cent subsidiaries and effective 51 per cent subsidiaries of that other company until immediately after they cease to be members of the group.

(2ZB) Condition B is that one of the companies—

- (a) is both a 75 per cent subsidiary and an effective 51 per cent subsidiary of the other on the date of the acquisition, and
- (b) remains both a 75 per cent subsidiary and an effective 51 per cent subsidiary of the other until immediately after the companies cease to be members of the group.]

[<sup>F80</sup>(2A) [<sup>F81</sup>Subsection (2AA) applies where]—

- [<sup>F82</sup>(a) a company (“company A”) acquired an asset from another company (“company B”) at a time when both company A and company B were members of the same group (“the first group”),
  - (aa) company A has ceased to be a member of the first group,]
  - (b) subsection (2) above applies in the case of [<sup>F83</sup>company A’s] ceasing to be a member of the first group so that subsection (1) above does not have effect as respects the acquisition of that asset,
- [<sup>F84</sup>(c) at the time company A ceases to be a member of the first group there is a connection between that group and the group of companies of which company A becomes a member on leaving the first group (“the second group”), and
- (d) subsequently—
  - (i) company A ceases to be a member of the second group, or
  - (ii) (before sub-paragraph (i) applies) there ceases to be a connection between the two groups.]

[ Where this subsection applies—

- <sup>F85</sup>(2AA) (a) in a case within subsection (2A)(d)(ii), for the purposes of this section (other than subsection (2A)) as it applies as respects the acquisition, company A and any associated company are to be treated as having ceased to be members of the second group at the time the connection between the two groups ceases,
- (b) subsection (1) has effect in relation to company A's ceasing to be a member of the second group as if it had been the second group of which both companies had been members at the time of the acquisition, and
  - (c) subsection (2) may operate to prevent subsection (1) applying by virtue of paragraph (b), unless subsection (2AB) applies.

(2AB) This subsection applies if company A's ceasing to be a member of the first group at the same time as one or more associated companies forms part of arrangements the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of which is the avoidance of a liability to corporation tax.]

(2B) For the purposes of subsection (2A) above there is a connection between the first group and the second group [<sup>F86</sup>at a particular time if, at that time,], the company which is the principal company of that group is under the control of—

- (a) the company which is the principal company of the first group or, if that group no longer exists, which was the principal company of that group when [<sup>F87</sup>company A] ceased to be a member of it;
- (b) any [<sup>F88</sup>person or persons who control the company mentioned in paragraph (a) above or who have had it under their] control at any time in the period since [<sup>F87</sup>company A] ceased to be a member of the first group; or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (c) any [<sup>F89</sup>person or persons who have, at any time in that period, had under their] control either—
- (i) a company which would have [<sup>F90</sup>been a person falling] within paragraph (b) above if it had continued to exist, or
  - (ii) a company which would have [<sup>F90</sup>been a person falling] within this paragraph (whether by reference to a company which would have [<sup>F90</sup>been a person falling] within that paragraph or to a company or series of companies falling within this sub-paragraph).]

[<sup>F91</sup>(2C) This section shall not have effect as respects any asset if, before the time when [<sup>F87</sup>company A] ceases to be a member of the group or, as the case may be, the second group, an event has already occurred by virtue of which the company falls by virtue of section 101A(3) to be treated as having sold and immediately reacquired the asset at the time specified in subsection (3) below.]

[<sup>F92</sup>(2D) This section shall not have effect as respects any asset if, before the time when [<sup>F87</sup>company A] ceases to be a member of the group or, as the case may be, the second group, an event has already occurred by virtue of which the company falls by virtue of section 101C(3) to be treated as having sold and immediately reacquired the asset at the time specified in subsection (3) below.]

- (3) If, when [<sup>F87</sup>company A] ceases to be a member of the group, [<sup>F87</sup>company A], or an associated company also leaving the group, owns, otherwise than as trading stock—
- (a) the asset, or
  - (b) property to which a chargeable gain has been carried forward from the asset on a replacement of business assets,

then, subject to subsection (4) below, [<sup>F87</sup>company A] shall be treated for all the purposes of this Act as if immediately after its acquisition of the asset it had sold, and immediately reacquired, the asset at market value at that time.

[<sup>F93</sup>(3A) Any chargeable gain or allowable loss which would otherwise accrue to company A on the sale referred to in subsection (3) does not so accrue if—

- (a) company A ceases to be a member of the group in consequence of—
  - (i) a disposal of shares in company A or another member of the group made by a member of the group, or
  - (ii) two or more such disposals,
- (b) either—
  - (i) subsection (3B) applies to the disposal or, if there is more than one disposal, to at least one of them, or
  - (ii) sub-paragraph (i) does not apply but had subsection (3B) applied to the disposal or, if there is more than one disposal, to each of them, any gain arising on the disposal or disposals would not have been a chargeable gain by virtue of Schedule 7AC, and
- (c) in the absence of this subsection, section 535 of CTA 2010 (UK REITS: exemption of gains) would not apply to the chargeable gain or allowable loss which would accrue to company A on the sale.

(3B) This subsection applies to a disposal of shares if—

- (a) the company making the disposal is resident in the United Kingdom at the time of the disposal,
- (b) the shares are chargeable assets in relation to that company immediately before that time, or

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (c) any part of the chargeable gain or allowable loss accruing on the disposal is treated as a gain or loss accruing to a person by virtue of section 13(2) (attribution of gains to members of non-resident companies).

In this section “group disposal” means a disposal within subsection (3A)(a) to which this subsection applies and the company making the disposal is referred to as “the transferor company”.

- (3C) For the purposes of subsections (3A) and (3B), the question whether there is a disposal is to be determined ignoring section 127 (share reorganisations etc treated as not involving disposal).
- (3D) If subsection (3A) applies, any chargeable gain or allowable loss accruing to the transferor company on a group disposal (other than a group disposal to which section 127 applies) is to be calculated—
  - (a) where a chargeable gain would accrue to company A in the absence of subsection (3A), as if the amount of the consideration for the group disposal were increased by the amount of the gain, and
  - (b) where an allowable loss would accrue to company A in the absence of subsection (3A), as if an amount equal to the amount of the loss were a sum allowable under section 38 as a deduction in the computation of the gain or loss accruing on the group disposal.
- (3E) If subsection (3A) applies, and section 127 applies to a group disposal, any chargeable gain or allowable loss accruing to the transferor company on a disposal of the new holding arising from the group disposal (or any part of that holding) is to be calculated—
  - (a) where a chargeable gain would accrue to company A in the absence of subsection (3A)—
    - (i) as if an amount equal to the amount of the gain were excluded from the expenditure allowable as a deduction under section 38 in the computation of the gain or loss accruing on the disposal (but not so as to reduce that expenditure below nil), and
    - (ii) where (ignoring sub-paragraph (i)) the amount of the gain exceeds the expenditure allowable as such a deduction, as if a gain equal to that excess accrued on the disposal of the new holding (or, if the disposal is of a part of the new holding, a gain equal to the corresponding part of that excess accrued on that disposal), in addition to any gain or loss that actually accrues on the disposal of the new holding or part, and
  - (b) where an allowable loss would accrue to company A in the absence of subsection (3A), as if an amount equal to the amount of the loss were a sum allowable under section 38 as a deduction in the computation of the gain or loss accruing on the disposal.

In this subsection “new holding” has the meaning given by section 126.

- (3F) If there is more than one group disposal, the references in subsections (3D) and (3E) to the amount of the gain or loss which would accrue to company A in the absence of subsection (3A) are to be read, in relation to each disposal, as references to—
  - (a) such proportion of that amount as the transferor companies in relation to the group disposals jointly elect as the appropriate proportion in relation to the disposal in question, or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) where no election is made, the proportion of that amount attributable to that disposal if that amount is divided equally between the group disposals.

(3G) An election under subsection (3F) must—

- (a) specify the appropriate proportion in relation to each group disposal, and
- (b) be made, by notice to an officer of Revenue and Customs, no later than 2 years after the end of the first accounting period of a company in which any chargeable gain or allowable loss on a group disposal accrues.

(3H) If a group disposal by a company consists of shares of more than one class, then, for the purposes of subsections (3D) and (3E), the company may apportion any increase or deduction to be made between the classes of shares in such manner as it considers appropriate.]

(4) Any chargeable gain or allowable loss [<sup>F94</sup>accruing] to [<sup>F95</sup>company A] on the sale referred to in subsection (3) above shall be treated as accruing to [<sup>F95</sup>company A][<sup>F96</sup>at whichever is the later of the following, that is to say—

- (a) the time immediately after the beginning of the accounting period of that company in which or, as the case may be, at the end of which the company ceases to be a member of the group; and
- (b) the time when under subsection (3) above it is treated as having reacquired the asset;

[<sup>F97</sup>and sections 138 to 142 of CTA 2010 have effect accordingly as if the actual circumstances were as they are treated as having been].]

[<sup>F98</sup>(5) Subsections (6) to (8) apply where—

- (a) in the absence of subsection (6), company A would be treated by virtue of subsection (3) as selling an asset at any time, by reason of ceasing to be a member of the group, and
- (b) company A ceases to be a member of the group by reason only of the fact that the principal company of that group becomes a member of another group.]

(6) [<sup>F99</sup>Subsection (3) does not apply to treat company A as selling the asset at that time; but] if—

- (a) within 6 years of that time [<sup>F100</sup>company A] ceases at any time (“the relevant time”) to satisfy the following conditions, and
- (b) at the relevant time, [<sup>F100</sup>company A], or a company in the same group as that company, owns otherwise than as trading stock the asset or property to which a chargeable gain has been carried forward from the asset on a replacement of business assets,

[<sup>F100</sup>company A] shall be treated for all the purposes of this Act as if, immediately after its acquisition of the asset, it had sold and immediately reacquired the asset at the value that, at the time of acquisition, was its market value.

(7) Those conditions are—

- (a) that [<sup>F101</sup>company A] is a 75 per cent. subsidiary of one or more members of the other group referred to in subsection (5) above, and
- (b) that [<sup>F101</sup>company A] is an effective 51 per cent. subsidiary of one or more of those members.

[<sup>F102</sup>(7A) Any chargeable gain or allowable loss which would otherwise accrue to company A on the sale referred to in subsection (6) does not so accrue if—



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) company A ceases at the relevant time to satisfy the conditions in subsection (7) in consequence of—
    - (i) a disposal of shares in company A, or another member of the other group mentioned in subsection (5)(b), made by a member of that other group, or
    - (ii) two or more such disposals,
  - (b) either—
    - (i) subsection (3B) applies to the disposal or, if there is more than one disposal, to at least one of them, or
    - (ii) sub-paragraph (i) does not apply but had subsection (3B) applied to the disposal or, if there is more than one disposal, to each of them, any gain arising on the disposal or disposals would not have been a chargeable gain by virtue of Schedule 7AC, and
  - (c) in the absence of this subsection, section 535 of CTA 2010 (UK REITS: exemption of gains) would not apply to the chargeable gain or allowable loss which would accrue to company A on the sale.
- (7B) Where subsection (7A) applies, subsections (3C) to (3H) apply to the calculation of any chargeable gain or allowable loss accruing on a disposal within subsection (7A)
- (a) to which subsection (3B) applies (a “relevant disposal”) with the following modifications—
    - (a) in subsections (3C) to (3H) for the references to a group disposal substitute references to a relevant disposal, and
    - (b) in subsections (3C), (3D) and (3E) for the references to subsection (3A) substitute references to subsection (7A).]
  - (8) Any chargeable gain or allowable loss accruing to <sup>[F103]</sup>company A on the sale referred to in subsection (6) is to be treated as accruing immediately before the relevant time.]
  - (9) Where—
    - (a) by virtue of this section a company is treated as having sold an asset at any time, and
    - (b) if at that time the company had in fact sold the asset at market value at that time, then, by virtue of section 30 <sup>[F104]</sup> or 31], any allowable loss or chargeable gain accruing on the disposal would have been calculated as if the consideration for the disposal were increased by an amount,subsections (3) and (6) above shall have effect as if the market value at that time had been that amount greater.
  - <sup>[F105]</sup>(9A) <sup>[F106]</sup>Sections 450 and 451 of CTA 2010] (meaning of control) shall have effect for the purposes of subsection (2B) above as <sup>[F107]</sup>they have] effect for the purposes of <sup>[F108]</sup>Part 10 of CTA 2010]; but a person carrying on a business of banking shall not for the purposes of that subsection be regarded as having control of any company by reason only of having, or of the consequences of having exercised, any rights of that person in respect of loan capital or debt issued or incurred by the company for money lent by that person to the company in the ordinary course of that business.]
  - (10) For the purposes of this section—
    - <sup>[F109]</sup>(a) two companies are associated with each other if one is a 75 per cent subsidiary of the other or both are 75 per cent subsidiaries of another company],
    - (b) a chargeable gain is carried forward from an asset to other property on a replacement of business assets if, by one or more claims under sections 152

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

to 158, the chargeable gain accruing on a disposal of the asset is reduced, and as a result an amount falls to be deducted from the expenditure allowable in computing a gain accruing on the disposal of the other property,

- (c) an asset acquired by [<sup>F110</sup>company A] shall be treated as the same as an asset owned at a later time by that company or an associated company if the value of the second asset is derived in whole or in part from the first asset, and in particular where the second asset is a freehold, and the first asset was a leasehold and the lessee has acquired the reversion.

[<sup>F111</sup>(10A) For the purposes of this section an asset is a “chargeable asset” in relation to a company at any time if any gain accruing to the company on a disposal of the asset by the company at that time—

- (a) would be a chargeable gain and would by virtue of section 10B form part of its chargeable profits for corporation tax purposes, or  
 (b) would, but for Schedule 7AC (exemptions for disposals by companies with substantial shareholdings), be within paragraph (a).]

<sup>F112</sup>(11) . . . . .

<sup>F112</sup>(12) . . . . .

- (13) Where under this section [<sup>F113</sup>company A] is to be treated as having disposed of, and reacquired, an asset, all such recomputations of liability in respect of other disposals, and all such adjustments of tax, whether by way of assessment or by way of discharge or repayment of tax, as may be required in consequence of the provisions of this section shall be carried out.

#### Textual Amendments

- F74** S. 179(1)(1A) substituted for s. 179(1) (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 4(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 4\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F75** Words in s. 179(1)(a) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(2\)](#)
- F76** Words in s. 179(1A) omitted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by virtue of [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(3\)](#)
- F77** S. 179(1AA) inserted (with effect in accordance with reg. 3(1) of the amending S.I.) by [The Corporation Tax \(Implementation of the Mergers Directive\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3186\)](#), reg. 1(2), [Sch. 1 para. 9](#) (with S.I. 2008/1579, [reg. 4\(1\)](#) (with S.I. 2008/1579, reg. 4(1)))
- F78** S. 179(1B)-(1D) substituted for s. 179(1B)(1C) (with effect in accordance with reg. 3(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Corporation Tax \(Implementation of the Mergers Directive\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/3186\)](#), reg. 1(2), [Sch. 2 para. 7](#) (with S.I. 2008/1579, reg. 4(1))
- F79** S. 179(2)-(2ZB) substituted for s. 179(2) (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(4\)](#)
- F80** S. 179(2A)(2B) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 49(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1995 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 49\(1\)](#)
- F81** Words in s. 179(2A) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 31(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [s. 31\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- F82** S. 179(2A)(a)(aa) substituted for s. 179(2A)(a) (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(5\)](#)
- F83** Words in s. 179(2A)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 4(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 4\(3\)\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F84** S. 179(2A)(c)(d) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 31(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [s. 31\(2\)\(b\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F85** S. 179(2AA)(2AB) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 31(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [s. 31\(3\)](#)
- F86** Words in s. 179(2B) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 31(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [s. 31\(4\)](#)
- F87** Words in s. 179(2B)-(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 4(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 4\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F88** Words in s. 179(2B)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 139(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [s. 139\(1\)\(a\)](#)
- F89** Words in s. 179(2B)(c) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 139(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [s. 139\(1\)\(b\)](#)
- F90** Words in s. 179(2B)(c) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 139(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [s. 139\(1\)\(c\)](#)
- F91** S. 179(2C) inserted (with application in accordance with s. 133(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [s. 133\(2\)](#)
- F92** S. 179(2D) inserted (with application in accordance with s. 135(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [s. 135\(3\)](#)
- F93** S. 179(3A)-(3H) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(6\)](#)
- F94** Word in s. 179(4) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 44(3)(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2002 \(c. 23\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 2](#)
- F95** Words in s. 179(4) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 4(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 4\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F96** Words in s. 179(4) substituted (27.7.1993 with effect as mentioned in s. 89(2)) by [1993 c. 34](#), [s. 89\(1\)\(2\)](#)
- F97** Words in s. 179(4) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 1184\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 244\(2\)](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F98** S. 179(5) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(7\)](#)
- F99** Words in s. 179(6) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(8\)\(a\)](#)
- F100** Words in s. 179(6) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(8\)\(b\)](#)
- F101** Words in s. 179(7) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(9\)](#)
- F102** S. 179(7A)(7B) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(10\)](#)
- F103** Words in s. 179(8) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(11\)](#)
- F104** Words in s. 179(9)(b) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 9 para. 6 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 9 para. 4](#)
- F105** S. 179(9A) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 49(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1995 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 49\(2\)](#)
- F106** Words in s. 179(9A) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 1184\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 244\(3\)\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F107** Words in s. 179(9A) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 1184\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 244\(3\)\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F108** Words in s. 179(9A) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 1184\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 244\(3\)\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F109** S. 179(10)(a) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3\(12\)](#)
- F110** Words in s. 179(10)(c) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 4(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 4\(4\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F111** S. 179(10A) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), **Sch. 10 para. 3(13)**
- F112** S. 179(11)(12) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 4(7), Sch. 40 Pt. II(12) Note 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 4\(5\)](#), **Sch. 40 Pt. II(12)** (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))
- F113** Words in s. 179(13) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 4(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), **Sch. 29 para. 4(4)** (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), [Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4\(1\)](#)
- C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), **ss. 419(3)**, 425(2); [S.I. 1999/3434](#), art. 2
- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), **Sch. 9 para. 35(a)** (with s. 38(2)); [S.I. 2004/2575](#), art. 2(1), Sch. 1
- C41** S. 179 excluded (27.7.1993) by 1993 c. 37, s. 12, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 4(1)**  
 S. 179: modified (27.7.1993) by 1993 c. 37, s. 12, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 4(2)**; modified (27.7.1993) by 1993 c. 37, s. 12, **Sch. 2 Pt. I para. 51(2)**
- C42** S. 179 modified (retrospective to 11.1.1994) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 252(3), **Sch. 24 para. 8(1)-(3)**
- C43** S. 179 applied (retrospective to 11.1.1994) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 252(3), **Sch. 24 para. 8(5)**
- C44** S. 179 restricted (3.5.1994) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 250(2)
- C45** S. 179 modified (19.9.1994) by [Coal industry Act 1994 \(c. 21\)](#), s. 68(4), **Sch. 4 para. 8(1)(2)** (with [Sch. 4 paras. 8\(3\), 14](#)); [S.I. 1994/2189](#), art. 2, Sch.
- C46** S. 179 applied (19.9.1994) by [Coal industry Act 1994 \(c. 21\)](#), s. 68(4), **Sch. 4 para. 8(4)** (with [Sch. 4 para. 14](#)); [S.I. 1994/2189](#), art. 2, Sch.
- C47** S. 179 modified (8.11.1995) by [Atomic Energy Authority Act 1995 \(c. 37\)](#), Sch. 3 para. 5(1)(2) (with [Sch. 3 para. 5\(4\)](#))
- C48** S. 179 modified (24.7.1996) by [Broadcasting Act 1996 \(c. 55\)](#), s. 149(1), **Sch. 7 para. 6** (with [Sch. 7 para. 9\(1\)](#))
- C49** S. 179 excluded (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), [Sch. 3 paras. 1, 3\(4\), 4\(2\)](#)
- C50** S. 179 modified (12.1.2000) by [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 425(2), [Sch. 33 paras. 3, 9](#); [S.I. 1999/3434](#), art. 2
- C51** S. 179 modified (1.2.2001) by [Transport Act 2000 \(c. 38\)](#), s. 275(1), [Sch. 7 paras. 8-10](#); [S.I. 2001/57](#), art. 3(1)
- C52** S. 179 modified (15.1.2001) by [Transport Act 2000 \(c. 38\)](#), s. 275(1), **Sch. 26 paras. 11, 20, 25, 32**; [S.I. 2000/3376](#), art. 2
- C53** S. 179 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), **Sch. 9 paras. 5, 19** (with s. 38(2)); [S.I. 2004/2575](#), art. 2(1), Sch. 1
- C54** S. 179 modified (E.W.S.) (24.7.2005) by [Railways Act 2005 \(c. 14\)](#), s. 60(2), **Sch. 10 para. 26**; [S.I. 2005/1909](#), art. 2, Sch.
- C55** S. 179 modified (22.7.2008) by [Crossrail Act 2008 \(c. 18\)](#), **Sch. 13 para. 31**
- C56** S. 179 excluded (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the affecting S.I.) by [The Mutual Societies \(Transfers of Business\) \(Tax\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2971\)](#), regs. 1(1), 17, 18(3)
- C57** S. 179 modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the affecting S.I.) by [The Mutual Societies \(Transfers of Business\) \(Tax\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/2971\)](#), regs. 1(1), 18(4)

#### Commencement Information

- I1** s. 179: 30.9.1993 appointed for the purposes of s. 179 by [S.I. 1992/3066](#), art. 2(2)(d)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**[<sup>F114</sup>179ZA] Claim for adjustment of calculations under section 179**

- (1) This section applies where—
  - (a) a gain accrues to a company (“company A”) on a sale referred to in subsection (3) or (6) of section 179, or
  - (b) a gain would so accrue but for subsection (3A) or (7A) of that section.
- (2) If subsection (3D) or (3E) of that section applies in relation to one or more group disposals (within the meaning of that section)—
  - (a) the company making the disposal, or
  - (b) if there is more than one disposal, the companies making those disposals acting jointly,may make a claim for the amount of the gain to be treated for the purposes of the subsection in question as reduced by an amount specified in the claim.
- (3) In any other case, company A may make a claim for the amount of the gain to be treated for all purposes of this Act as reduced by an amount specified in the claim.
- (4) Where a claim is made under subsection (2) or (3), the gain must be treated, for the purposes mentioned in the subsection in question, as reduced by such amount (if any) as is just and reasonable.
- (5) In determining the amount which is just and reasonable regard must be had, in particular, to any transaction as a direct or indirect result of which company A or any associated company (within the meaning of section 179(10)) acquired the asset to which the gain relates.
- (6) Where under this section the gain accruing to company A on a sale referred to in subsection (3) or (6) of section 179 is treated as reduced by an amount (“the permitted deduction”), the subsection in question has effect, so far as it provides for the immediate reacquisition of the asset by company A, as if the reference to market value of the asset were to its market value less the permitted deduction.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F114** S. 179ZA inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 4](#)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), [Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4\(1\)](#)
- C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), [ss. 419\(3\), 425\(2\)](#); [S.I. 1999/3434](#), art. 2
- C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), [Sch. 9 para. 35\(a\)](#) (with s. 38(2)); [S.I. 2004/2575](#), art. 2(1), [Sch. 1](#)

**[<sup>F115</sup>179A] Reallocation within group of gain or loss accruing under section 179**

.....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F115** S. 179A repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 5\(a\)](#)

#### **F116** 179B Roll-over of degrouping charge on business assets

.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F116** S. 179B repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 5\(b\)](#)

#### **F117** 180 Transitional provisions.

.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F117** S. 180 repealed (28.7.2000) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 27](#), [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))

#### **181 Exemption from charge under 178 or 179 in the case of certain mergers.**

- (1) Subject to the following provisions of this section, [<sup>F118</sup>section 179 shall not] apply in a case where—
- (a) as part of a merger, a company (“company A”) ceases to be a member of a group of companies (“the A group”); and
  - (b) <sup>F119</sup>... the merger was carried out for bona fide commercial reasons and <sup>F119</sup>... the avoidance of liability to tax was not the main or one of the main purposes of the merger.
- (2) In this section “merger” means an arrangement (which in this section includes a series of arrangements)—
- (a) whereby one or more companies (“the acquiring company” or, as the case may be, “the acquiring companies”) none of which is a member of the A group acquires or acquire, otherwise than with a view to their disposal, one or more interests in the whole or part of the business which, before the arrangement took effect, was carried on by company A; and
  - (b) whereby one or more members of the A group acquires or acquire, otherwise than with a view to their disposal, one or more interests in the whole or part of the business or each of the businesses which, before the arrangement took effect, was carried on either by the acquiring company or acquiring companies or by a company at least 90 per cent. of the ordinary share capital of which was then beneficially owned by 2 or more of the acquiring companies; and
  - (c) in respect of which the conditions in subsection (4) below are fulfilled.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2) above, a member of a group of companies shall be treated as carrying on as one business the activities of that group.

(4) The conditions referred to in subsection (2)(c) above are—

- (a) that not less than 25 per cent. by value of each of the interests acquired as mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) above consists of a holding of ordinary share capital, and the remainder of the interest, or as the case may be of each of the interests, acquired as mentioned in subsection (2) (b), consists of a holding of share capital (of any description) or debentures or both; and
- (b) that the value or, as the case may be, the aggregate value of the interest or interests acquired as mentioned in subsection (2)(a) above is substantially the same as the value or, as the case may be, the aggregate value of the interest or interests acquired as mentioned in subsection (2)(b) above; and
- (c) that the consideration for the acquisition of the interest or interests acquired by the acquiring company or acquiring companies as mentioned in subsection (2) (a) above, disregarding any part of that consideration which is small by comparison with the total, either consists of, or is applied in the acquisition of, or consists partly of and as to the balance is applied in the acquisition of, the interest or interests acquired by members of the A group as mentioned in subsection (2)(b) above;

and for the purposes of this subsection the value of an interest shall be determined as at the date of its acquisition.

<sup>F120</sup>(5) .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F118** Words in s. 181(1) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 28(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 28\(1\)\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))

**F119** Words in s. 181(1)(b) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 134(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), [Sch. 20 para. 58](#), [Sch. 41 Pt. V\(10\)](#)

**F120** S. 181(5) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 28(2), Sch. 40 Pt. II(12) Note 9 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 29 para. 28\(1\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#) (with [Sch. 29 para. 46\(5\)](#))

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), [Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4\(1\)](#)

**C6** Ss. 170-181 restricted (12.1.2000) by [Greater London Authority Act 1999 \(c. 29\)](#), [ss. 419\(3\)](#), 425(2); [S.I. 1999/3434](#), art. 2

**C9** Ss. 170-181 modified (5.10.2004) by [Energy Act 2004 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 198(2), [Sch. 9 para. 35\(a\)](#) (with s. 38(2)); [S.I. 2004/2575](#), art. 2(1), [Sch. 1](#)

*Restriction on indexation allowance for groups and associated companies*

<sup>F121</sup>**182 Disposals of debts.**

.....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F121** Ss. 182-184 repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 93(11) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 93(7), **Sch. 26 Pt. V(8)** (with [Sch. 12](#))

### <sup>F121</sup>**183 Disposals of shares.**

.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F121** Ss. 182-184 repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 93(11) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 93(7), **Sch. 26 Pt. V(8)** (with [Sch. 12](#))

### <sup>F121</sup>**184 Definitions and other provisions supplemental to sections 182 and 183.**

.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F121** Ss. 182-184 repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 93(11) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 93(7), **Sch. 26 Pt. V(8)** (with [Sch. 12](#))

### <sup>F122</sup>*Restrictions on buying losses or gains etc*

#### Textual Amendments

**F122** Ss. 184A-184F and cross-heading inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 70(6)-(8) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), **s. 70(2)** (with s. 70(10)-(11))

### **184A Restrictions on buying losses: tax avoidance schemes**

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of corporation tax in respect of chargeable gains if—
- (a) at any time (“the relevant time”) there is a qualifying change of ownership in relation to a company (“the relevant company”) (see section 184C),
  - (b) a loss (a “qualifying loss”) accrues to the relevant company or any other company on a disposal of a pre-change asset (see subsection (3)),
  - (c) the change of ownership occurs directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, any arrangements the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of which is to secure a tax advantage (see section 184D), and
  - (d) the advantage involves the deduction of a qualifying loss from any chargeable gains (whether or not it also involves anything else).
- (2) A qualifying loss accruing to a company is not to be deductible from chargeable gains accruing to the company <sup>F123</sup> ... .



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) In this section a “pre-change asset” means an asset which was held by the relevant company before the relevant time (but see also sections 184E and 184F).
- (4) In this section “arrangements” includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable).
- (5) For the purposes of this section it does not matter—
  - (a) whether a qualifying loss accrues before, after or at the relevant time,
  - (b) whether a qualifying loss accrues at a time when there are no chargeable gains from which it could be deducted (or could otherwise have been deducted), or
  - (c) whether the tax advantage is secured for the company to which a qualifying loss accrues or for any other company.

#### Textual Amendments

**F123** Words in s. 184A(2) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 32(7) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), s. 32(2), [Sch. 27 Pt. 2\(4\)](#)

### 184B Restrictions on buying gains: tax avoidance schemes

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of corporation tax in respect of chargeable gains if—
  - (a) at any time (“the relevant time”) there is a qualifying change of ownership in relation to a company (“the relevant company”) (see section 184C),
  - (b) a gain (a “qualifying gain”) accrues to the relevant company or any other company on a disposal of a pre-change asset (see subsection (3)),
  - (c) the change of ownership occurs directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, any arrangements the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of which is to secure a tax advantage, and
  - (d) the advantage involves the deduction of a loss from a qualifying gain (whether or not it also involves anything else).
- (2) In the case of a qualifying gain accruing to a company, a loss accruing to the company is not to be deductible from the gain <sup>F124</sup>... .
- (3) In this section a “pre-change asset” means an asset which was held by the relevant company before the relevant time (but see also sections 184E and 184F).
- (4) In this section “arrangements” includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable).
- (5) For the purposes of this section it does not matter—
  - (a) whether a qualifying gain accrues before, after or at the relevant time,
  - (b) whether a qualifying gain accrues at a time when there are no losses which could be deducted (or could otherwise have been deducted) from the gain, or
  - (c) whether the tax advantage is secured for the company to which a qualifying gain accrues or for any other company.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F124** Words in s. 184B(2) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 32(8) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\), s. 32\(3\), Sch. 27 Pt. 2\(4\)](#)

## 184C Sections 184A and 184B: meaning of “qualifying change of ownership”

- (1) For the purposes of sections 184A and 184B, there is a qualifying change of ownership in relation to a company at any time if any one or more of the following occur at that time—
  - (a) the company joins a group of companies (see subsections (2) to (5)),
  - (b) the company ceases to be a member of a group of companies,
  - (c) the company becomes subject to different control (see subsections (6) to (9)).
- (2) Whether a company is a member of a group of companies at any time is determined in accordance with section 170.
- (3) But, apart from in the excepted case, nothing in section 170(10) or (10A) is to prevent all the companies of one group from being regarded as joining another group when the principal company of the first group becomes a member of the other group at any time.
- (4) The excepted case is the case where—
  - (a) the persons owning the shares of the principal company of the first group immediately before that time are the same as the persons owning the shares of the principal company of the other group immediately after that time,
  - (b) the principal company of the other group was not the principal company of any group immediately before that time, and
  - (c) immediately after that time the principal company of the other group had assets consisting entirely (or almost entirely) of shares of the principal company of the first group.
- (5) For this purpose, references to shares of a company are to the shares comprised in the issued share capital of the company.
- (6) The general rule is that a company becomes subject to different control at any time if any one or more of the following occur—
  - (a) a person has control of the company at that time (whether alone or together with one or more others) and the person did not previously have control of the company,
  - (b) a person has control of the company at that time together with one or more others and the person previously had control of the company alone,
  - (c) a person ceases to have control of the company at that time (whether the person had control alone or together with one or more others).
- (7) The general rule is subject to the following exceptions.
- (8) A company does not become subject to different control in any case where it joins a group of companies and the case is the excepted case mentioned above.
- (9) A company (“the subsidiary”) does not become subject to different control at any time in any case where—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) immediately before that time the subsidiary is the 75 per cent. subsidiary of another company, and
- (b) (although there is a change in the direct ownership of the subsidiary) that other company continues immediately after that time to own it as a 75 per cent. subsidiary.

#### **184D Sections 184A and 184B: meaning of “tax advantage”**

For the purposes of sections 184A and 184B, “tax advantage” means—

- (a) relief or increased relief from corporation tax,
- (b) repayment or increased repayment of corporation tax,
- (c) the avoidance or reduction of a charge to corporation tax or an assessment to corporation tax, or
- (d) the avoidance of a possible assessment to corporation tax.

#### **184E Sections 184A and 184B: “pre-change assets”: basic rules**

(1) If—

- (a) a company other than the relevant company makes a disposal of an asset, and
- (b) the asset has been disposed of at any time after the relevant time by a disposal to which section 171(1) does not apply (a “non-section 171(1) transfer”),

the asset ceases to be regarded as a pre-change asset for the purposes of sections 184A and 184B (but see also subsections (10) and (11)).

(2) But (without affecting the generality of the provision made by the following subsection) if, on a non-section 171(1) transfer,—

- (a) an asset would cease to be regarded as a pre-change asset as a result of subsection (1), and
- (b) the company making the non-section 171(1) transfer retains any interest in or over the asset,

that interest is to be regarded as a pre-change asset for the purposes of sections 184A and 184B.

(3) If—

- (a) the relevant company or any other company holds an asset (“the new asset”) at or after the relevant time,
- (b) the value of the new asset derives in whole or in part from a pre-change asset, and
- (c) the new asset is not acquired by the company concerned as a result of a non-section 171(1) transfer,

the new asset is also to be regarded as a pre-change asset for the purposes of sections 184A and 184B.

(4) For this purpose the cases in which the value of an asset may be derived from any other asset include any case where—

- (a) assets have been merged or divided,
- (b) assets have changed their nature, or
- (c) rights or interests in or over assets have been created or extinguished.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (5) If a pre-change asset is “the old asset” for the purposes of section 116 (reorganisations, conversions and reconstructions), “the new asset” for the purposes of that section is also to be regarded as a pre-change asset for the purposes of sections 184A and 184B.
- (6) If a pre-change asset is the “original shares” for the purposes of sections 127 to 131 (reorganisation or reduction of share capital), the “new holding” for the purposes of those sections is also to be regarded as a pre-change asset for the purposes of sections 184A and 184B.
- (7) The following subsection applies if, as a result of the application of a relevant deferral provision in the case of a disposal of a pre-change asset (“the original disposal”),—
- (a) a gain or loss that would otherwise accrue to a company does not so accrue, or
  - (b) any part of any such gain is treated as forming part of a single chargeable gain which does not accrue to the company on the original disposal,
- and a gain or loss does, wholly or partly in consequence of the application of that provision in the case of the original disposal, accrue to the company or any other company on a subsequent occasion.
- (8) So much of the gain or loss accruing on the subsequent occasion as accrues in consequence of the application of the relevant deferral provision in the case of the original disposal is to be regarded for the purposes of sections 184A and 184B as accruing on a disposal of a pre-change asset (so far as it would not otherwise be so regarded).
- (9) A “relevant deferral provision” means any of the following—
- (a) section 139 (reconstruction involving transfer of business),
  - (b) section 140 (postponement of charge on transfer of assets to non-resident company),
  - (c) section 140A (transfer of a UK trade),
  - (d) section 140E (merger leaving assets within UK tax charge),
  - (e) sections 152 and 153 (replacement of business assets),
  - (f) section 187 (postponement of charge on deemed disposal under section 185).
- (10) If—
- (a) a pre-change asset of the relevant company is transferred to another company (“the transferee company”),
  - (b) any of sections 139, 140A and 140E apply to the companies in the case of the asset, and
  - (c) the transfer of the asset is made directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, the arrangements mentioned in section 184A or 184B,
- the asset is to be regarded as a “pre-change asset” in the hands of the transferee company for the purposes of sections 184A and 184B.
- (11) In such a case, subsection (1) applies as if the reference in paragraph (a) of that subsection to the relevant company were to the transferee company.

#### **184F Sections 184A and 184B: “pre-change assets”: pooling rules**

- (1) This section applies, in the case of any pre-change asset of the relevant company or any pre-change asset of any company which is acquired on a disposal to which section 171(1) applies, if—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) the pre-change asset consists of a holding of securities which falls as a result of any provision of Chapter 1 of Part 4 to be regarded as a single asset (“the pre-change pooled asset”), and
  - (b) as a result of any disposal or acquisition at any time after the relevant time, any securities (“the other securities”) would (but for this section) be regarded as forming part of the pre-change pooled asset.
- (2) None of the other securities are to be regarded for the purposes of this Act as forming part of the pre-change pooled asset.
- (3) But this does not prevent the other securities from being regarded, as a result of any provision of that Chapter, as forming part of or constituting a different, single asset (“the other pooled asset”).
- (4) Securities of the same class as the other securities which are disposed of at or after the relevant time—
  - (a) are to be identified first with the other securities or securities forming part of the other pooled asset,
  - (b) are to be identified next with securities forming part of the pre-change pooled asset (if the number of securities disposed of exceeds the number identified in accordance with paragraph (a)), and
  - (c) subject to paragraphs (a) and (b), are to be identified in accordance with the provisions applicable apart from those paragraphs.
- (5) The above identification rules apply even if some or all of the securities disposed of are otherwise identified—
  - (a) by the disposal, or
  - (b) by a transfer or delivery giving effect to it;but where a company disposes of securities in one capacity, they are not to be identified with securities which it holds, or can dispose of, only in some other capacity.
- (6) Chapter 1 of Part 4 has effect subject to this section.
- (7) In this section—

“pre-change asset” means an asset which is pre-change asset for the purposes of section 184A or 184B,

“securities” does not include relevant securities as defined in section 108 but, subject to that, means—

  - (a) shares or securities of a company, and
  - (b) any other assets where they are of a nature to be dealt in without identifying the particular assets disposed of or acquired.
- (8) For the purposes of this section, shares or securities of a company are not to be treated as being of the same class unless—
  - (a) they are so treated by the practice of a recognised stock exchange, or
  - (b) they would be so treated if dealt with on a recognised stock exchange.]

#### [<sup>F125</sup>184C] **Avoidance involving losses: schemes converting income to capital**

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of corporation tax in respect of chargeable gains if conditions A to D are satisfied.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- [<sup>F126</sup>(2) Condition A is that a receipt or other amount arises to a company directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, any arrangements.
- (3) Condition B is that—
- (a) that amount falls to be taken into account in calculating a chargeable gain (the “relevant gain”) which accrues to a company (“the relevant company”), and
  - (b) losses accrue (or have accrued) to the relevant company (whether before or after or as part of the arrangements).]

(4) Condition C is that, but for the arrangements, an amount would have fallen to be taken into account wholly or partly instead of [<sup>F127</sup>the amount mentioned in subsection (2)] in calculating the income chargeable to corporation tax—

    - (a) of the relevant company, or
    - (b) of a company which, at any qualifying time, is a member of the same group as the relevant company.

(5) Condition D is that—

    - (a) the main purpose of the arrangements, or
    - (b) one of the main purposes of the arrangements,

is to secure a tax advantage that involves the deduction of any of the losses from the relevant gain (whether or not it also involves anything else).

(6) If the Board consider, on reasonable grounds, that conditions A to D are or may be satisfied, they may give the relevant company a notice in respect of the arrangements (but see also section 184I).

(7) If, when the notice is given, conditions A to D are satisfied, no loss accruing to the relevant company at any time is to be deductible from the relevant gain.

(8) A notice under this section must—

    - (a) specify the arrangements,
    - (b) specify the accounting period in which the relevant gain accrues, and
    - (c) inform the relevant company of the effect of this section.

(9) If relevant gains accrue in more than one accounting period, a single notice under this section may specify all the accounting periods concerned.

(10) In this section—

“arrangements” includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable),

“group”, in relation to companies, means a group determined in accordance with section 170,

“qualifying time”, in relation to any arrangements, means any time which falls in the period—

    - (a) beginning with the time at which the arrangements are made, and
    - (b) ending with the time at which the matters (other than any tax advantage) intended to be secured by the arrangements are secured,

“tax advantage” has the meaning given by section 184D.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F125** Ss. 184G-184I inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 71(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\), s. 71\(1\)](#)

**F126** S. 184G(2)(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 63(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\), s. 63\(1\)\(a\)](#)

**F127** Words in s. 184G(4) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 63(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\), s. 63\(1\)\(b\)](#)

## 184H Avoidance involving losses: schemes securing deductions

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of corporation tax in respect of chargeable gains if conditions A to D are satisfied.
- (2) Condition A is that—
  - (a) a chargeable gain (the “relevant gain”) accrues to a company (“the relevant company”) directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, any arrangements, and
  - (b) losses accrue (or have accrued) to the relevant company <sup>F128</sup>... (whether before or after or as part of the arrangements).
- [<sup>F129</sup>(3) Condition B is that the relevant company, or a company connected with the relevant company, becomes entitled to an income deduction directly or indirectly in consequence of, or otherwise in connection with, the arrangements.]
- (4) Condition C is that the main purpose, or one of the main purposes, of the arrangements is to secure a tax advantage that involves both—
  - [<sup>F130</sup>(a) that income deduction, and]
  - (b) the deduction of any of the losses from the relevant gain, whether or not it also involves anything else.
- (5) Condition D is that the arrangements are not excluded arrangements. For this purpose arrangements are excluded arrangements if—
  - (a) the arrangements are made in respect of land or any estate or interest in land,
  - (b) the arrangements fall within [<sup>F131</sup>section 835(1) or 836(1) of CTA 2010] (sale and lease-back: limitation on tax reliefs),
  - (c) the person to whom the payment mentioned in that subsection is payable is not a company connected with the relevant company, and
  - (d) the arrangements are made between persons dealing at arm's length.
- (6) If the Board consider, on reasonable grounds, that conditions A to D are or may be satisfied, they may give the company a notice in respect of the arrangements (but see also section 184I).
- (7) If, when the notice is given, conditions A to D are satisfied, no loss accruing to the company at any time is to be deductible from the relevant gain.
- (8) A notice under this section must—
  - (a) specify the arrangements,
  - (b) specify the accounting period in which the relevant gain accrues, and
  - (c) inform the relevant company of the effect of this section.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (9) If relevant gains accrue in more than one accounting period, a single notice under this section may specify all the accounting periods concerned.
- (10) In this section—
- “arrangements” includes any agreement, understanding, scheme, transaction or series of transactions (whether or not legally enforceable),
- [<sup>F132</sup>“income deduction” means—
- (a) a deduction in calculating income for corporation tax purposes, or
- (b) a deduction from total profits,]
- “tax advantage” has the meaning given by section 184D.
- (11) For the purposes of this section it does not matter whether the tax advantage is secured for the relevant company or for any other company.

#### Textual Amendments

- F125** Ss. 184G-184I inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 71(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), [s. 71\(1\)](#)
- F128** Words in s. 184H(2)(b) omitted (with effect in accordance with s. 63(3) of the amending Act) by virtue of [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\)](#), [s. 63\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- F129** S. 184H(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 63(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\)](#), [s. 63\(2\)\(b\)](#)
- F130** S. 184H(4)(a) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 63(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\)](#), [s. 63\(2\)\(c\)](#)
- F131** Words in s. 184H(5)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 1184\(1\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 245](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F132** Words in s. 184H(10) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 63(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\)](#), [s. 63\(2\)\(d\)](#)

#### 184I Notices under sections 184G and 184H

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if—
- (a) the Board give a notice under section 184G or 184H (a “relevant notice”) to a company that specifies an accounting period, and
- (b) the notice is given before the company has made its company tax return for that accounting period.
- (2) If the company makes its return for that period before the end of the applicable 90 day period (see subsection (12)), it may—
- (a) make a return that disregards the notice, and
- (b) at any time after making the return and before the end of the applicable 90 day period, amend the return for the purpose of complying with the provision referred to in the notice.
- (3) If a company has made a company tax return for an accounting period, the Board may give the company a relevant notice in relation to that period only if a notice of enquiry has been given to the company in respect of its return for that period.
- (4) After any enquiries into the return for that period have been completed [<sup>F133</sup>in relation to any matters], the Board may give the company a relevant notice [<sup>F134</sup>relating to those matters] only if requirements A and B are met.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (5) Requirement A is that at the time the enquiries [<sup>F135</sup>referred to in subsection (4)] were completed, the Board could not have been reasonably expected, on the basis of information made available—
- (a) to them before that time, or
  - (b) to an officer of theirs before that time,
- to have been aware that the circumstances were such that a relevant notice could have been given to the company in relation to that period.
- (6) For the purposes of requirement A, paragraph 44(2) and (3) of Schedule 18 to the Finance Act 1998 (information made available) applies as it applies for the purposes of paragraph 44(1).
- (7) Requirement B is that—
- (a) the company or any other person was requested to produce or provide information during an enquiry into the return for that period [<sup>F136</sup>(so far as relating to the matters in question)], and
  - (b) if the request had been duly complied with, the Board could reasonably have been expected to give the company a relevant notice in relation to that period.
- (8) If—
- (a) a company makes a company tax return for an accounting period, and
  - (b) the company is subsequently given a relevant notice that specifies that period,
- it may amend the return for the purpose of complying with the provision referred to in the notice at any time before the end of the applicable 90 day period.
- (9) If the relevant notice is given to the company after it has been given a notice of enquiry in respect of its return for the period, no closure notice may be given in relation to its company tax return until—
- (a) the end of the applicable 90 day period, or
  - (b) the earlier amendment of its company tax return for the purpose of complying with the provision referred to in the notice.
- [ Subsection (9) does not apply to a partial closure notice which does not relate to any <sup>F137</sup>(9A) matter to which the relevant notice relates.]
- (10) If the relevant notice is given to the company after any enquiries into the return for the period are completed, [<sup>F138</sup>so far as relating to the matters to which the relevant notice relates,] no discovery assessment may be made as regards the chargeable gain to which the notice relates until—
- (a) the end of the applicable 90 day period, or
  - (b) the earlier amendment of the company tax return for the purpose of complying with the provision referred to in the notice.
- (11) Subsections (2)(b) and (8) do not prevent a company tax return for a period becoming incorrect if—
- (a) a relevant notice is given to the company in relation to that period,
  - (b) the return is not amended in accordance with subsection (2)(b) or (8) for the purpose of complying with the provision referred to in the notice, and
  - (c) the return ought to have been so amended.
- (12) In this section—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“the applicable 90 day period”, in relation to a relevant notice, means the period of 90 days beginning with the day on which the notice is given,

“closure notice” means a notice under paragraph 32 of Schedule 18 to the Finance Act 1998,

“company tax return” means the return required to be delivered pursuant to a notice under paragraph 3 of that Schedule, as read with paragraph 4 of that Schedule,

“discovery assessment” means an assessment under paragraph 41 of that Schedule,

“notice of enquiry” means a notice under paragraph 24 of that Schedule.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F125** Ss. 184G-184I inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 71(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), [s. 71\(1\)](#)
- F133** Words in s. 184I(4) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 44 of the amending Act) by [Finance \(No. 2\) Act 2017 \(c. 32\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 22\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- F134** Words in s. 184I(4) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 44 of the amending Act) by [Finance \(No. 2\) Act 2017 \(c. 32\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 22\(2\)\(b\)](#)
- F135** Words in s. 184I(5) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 44 of the amending Act) by [Finance \(No. 2\) Act 2017 \(c. 32\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 22\(3\)](#)
- F136** Words in s. 184I(7)(a) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 44 of the amending Act) by [Finance \(No. 2\) Act 2017 \(c. 32\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 22\(4\)](#)
- F137** S. 184I(9A) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 44 of the amending Act) by [Finance \(No. 2\) Act 2017 \(c. 32\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 22\(5\)](#)
- F138** Words in s. 184I(10) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 44 of the amending Act) by [Finance \(No. 2\) Act 2017 \(c. 32\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 22\(6\)](#)

### *Non-resident and dual resident companies*

#### **185 Deemed disposal of assets on company ceasing to be resident in U.K.**

- (1) This section and section 187 apply to a company if, at any time (“the relevant time”), the company ceases to be resident in the United Kingdom.
- (2) The company shall be deemed for all purposes of this Act—
  - (a) to have disposed of all its assets, other than assets excepted from this subsection by subsection (4) below, immediately before the relevant time; and
  - (b) immediately to have reacquired them, at their market value at that time.
- (3) Section 152 shall not apply where the company—
  - (a) has disposed of the old assets, or of its interest in those assets, before the relevant time; and
  - (b) acquires the new assets, or its interest in those assets, after that time, unless the new assets are excepted from this subsection by subsection (4) below.
- (4) If at any time after the relevant time the company carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a [<sup>F139</sup>permanent establishment]—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) any assets which, immediately after the relevant time, are situated in the United Kingdom and are used in or for the purposes of the trade, or are used or held for the purposes of the <sup>F139</sup>permanent establishment], shall be excepted from subsection (2) above; and
- (b) any new assets which, after that time, are so situated and are so used or so held shall be excepted from subsection (3) above;

and references in this subsection to assets situated in the United Kingdom include references to exploration or exploitation assets and to exploration or exploitation rights.

<sup>F140</sup>(4A) Subsection (4) applies to an overseas life insurance company in the case of its long-term business with—

- (a) the omission from paragraph (a) of the words “are situated in the United Kingdom and”; and
- (b) the omission from paragraph (b) of the words “are so situated and”.]

(5) In this section—

- (a) “designated area”, “exploration or exploitation activities” and “exploration or exploitation rights” have the same meanings as in section 276;
- (b) “exploration or exploitation assets” means assets used or intended for use in connection with exploration or exploitation activities carried on in the United Kingdom or a designated area;
- (c) “the old assets” and “the new assets” have the same meanings as in section 152;

and a company shall not be regarded for the purposes of this section as ceasing to be resident in the United Kingdom by reason only that it ceases to exist.

#### Textual Amendments

**F139** Words in s. 185(4) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 153(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\), s. 153\(1\)\(b\)](#)

**F140** S. 185(4A) inserted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\), Sch. 16 para. 78](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\), Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4\(1\)](#)

**C58** S. 185 excluded (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\), Sch. 3 paras. 1, 3\(4\)](#)

### <sup>F141</sup>186 Deemed disposal of assets on company ceasing to be liable to U.K. taxation.

.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F141** S. 186 repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 251(1)(a)(9) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\), s. 251\(9\), Sch. 26 Pt. VIII\(1\)](#)

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

## **187 Postponement of charge on deemed disposal under section 185 or 186.**

(1) If—

- (a) immediately after the relevant time, a company to which this section applies by virtue of section 185<sup>F142</sup> ... (“the company”) is a 75 per cent. subsidiary of another company (“the principal company”) which is resident in the United Kingdom; and
- (b) the principal company and the company so elect, by notice given to the inspector within 2 years after that time,

this Act shall have effect in accordance with the following provisions.

(2) Any allowable losses accruing to the company on a deemed disposal of foreign assets shall be set off against the chargeable gains so accruing and—

- (a) that disposal shall be treated as giving rise to a single chargeable gain equal to the aggregate of those gains after deducting the aggregate of those losses; and
- (b) the whole of that gain shall be treated as not accruing to the company on that disposal but an equivalent amount (“the postponed gain”) shall be brought into account in accordance with subsections (3) and (4) below.

(3) If at any time within 6 years after the relevant time the company disposes of any assets (“relevant assets”) the chargeable gains on which were taken into account in arriving at the postponed gain, there shall be deemed to accrue to the principal company as a chargeable gain on that occasion the whole or the appropriate proportion of the postponed gain so far as not already taken into account under this subsection or subsection (4) below.

In this subsection “the appropriate proportion” means the proportion which the chargeable gain taken into account in arriving at the postponed gain in respect of the part of the relevant assets disposed of bears to the aggregate of the chargeable gains so taken into account in respect of the relevant assets held immediately before the time of the disposal.

(4) If at any time after the relevant time—

- (a) the company ceases to be a 75 per cent. subsidiary of the principal company on the disposal by the principal company of ordinary shares of the company;
- (b) after the company has ceased to be such a subsidiary otherwise than on such a disposal, the principal company disposes of such shares; or
- (c) the principal company ceases to be resident in the United Kingdom,

there shall be deemed to accrue to the principal company as a chargeable gain on that occasion the whole of the postponed gain so far as not already taken into account under this subsection or subsection (3) above.

(5) If at any time—

- (a) the company has allowable losses which have not been allowed as a deduction from chargeable gains; and
- (b) a chargeable gain accrues to the principal company under subsection (3) or (4) above,

then, if and to the extent that the principal company and the company so elect by notice given to the inspector within 2 years after that time, those losses shall be allowed as a deduction from that gain.

(6) In this section—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“deemed disposal” means a disposal which, by virtue of section 185(2)  
<sup>F143</sup>... is deemed to have been made;

“foreign assets” means any assets of the company which, immediately after the relevant time, are situated outside the United Kingdom and are used in or for the purposes of a trade carried on outside the United Kingdom;

“ordinary share” means a share in the ordinary share capital of the company;

“the relevant time” has the meaning given by section 185(1) <sup>F143</sup>... .

- (7) For the purposes of this section a company is a 75 per cent. subsidiary of another company if and so long as not less than 75 per cent. of its ordinary share capital is owned directly by that other company.

#### Textual Amendments

**F142** Words in s. 187(1)(a) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 251(1)(a)(9) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 251(9)(a), **Sch. 26 Pt. VIII(1)**

**F143** Words in s. 187(6) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 251(1)(a)(9) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 251(9)(b), **Sch. 26 Pt. VIII(1)**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), **Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4(1)**

### [<sup>F144</sup>187A] **Deemed disposal under section 185: ATED-related gains and losses**

- (1) This section applies if—
- (ignoring subsections (2) and (3)) a gain or loss would accrue to a company on a disposal of an asset deemed to have been made by virtue of section 185(2), and
  - that gain or loss is an ATED-related gain chargeable to, or an ATED-related loss allowable for the purposes of, capital gains tax under section 2B.
- (2) That gain or loss does not accrue to the company on that disposal.
- (3) But, on a subsequent disposal of the whole or part of the asset, the whole or a corresponding part of the gain or loss—
- is deemed to accrue to the company (in addition to any gain or loss that actually accrues on that subsequent disposal), and
  - (if that would not otherwise be the case) is to be treated as an ATED-related gain or loss accruing on a relevant high value disposal.
- (4) Nothing in this section affects the treatment, for the purposes of this Act, of any gain or loss which is not ATED-related and accrues on the disposal of the asset deemed to have been made by virtue of section 185(2).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F144** S. 187A inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 25 para. 20 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2013 \(c. 29\)](#), **Sch. 25 para. 13**

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## <sup>F145</sup> **187B Deemed disposal of UK residential property interest under section 185**

- (1) This section applies if, ignoring subsections (3) and (4)—
  - (a) a gain or loss would accrue to a company on a disposal of a UK residential property interest deemed to have been made by virtue of section 185(2), and
  - (b) on the assumptions in subsection (2), that gain or loss would be an NRCGT gain chargeable to, or an NRCGT loss allowable for the purposes of, capital gains tax by virtue of section 14D or 188D (see section 57B and Schedule 4ZZB).
- (2) The assumptions are that—
  - (a) the disposal is a non-resident CGT disposal, and
  - (b) any claim which the company could make under section 14F is made.
- (3) No gain or loss accrues to the company on that disposal.
- (4) But, on a subsequent disposal of the whole or part of the interest in UK land which is the subject of the disposal mentioned in subsection (1)(a), the whole or a corresponding part of the gain or loss which would have accrued to the company were it not for subsection (3)—
  - (a) is deemed to accrue to the company (in addition to any gain or loss that actually accrues on that subsequent disposal), and
  - (b) (if that would not otherwise be the case) is to be treated as an NRCGT gain chargeable to, or an NRCGT loss allowable for the purposes of, capital gains tax by virtue of section 14D accruing on a non-resident CGT disposal.
- (5) A company may make an election for subsections (3) and (4) not to apply in relation to the disposal mentioned in subsection (1)(a).
- (6) Such an election must be made within 2 years after the day on which the company ceases to be resident in the United Kingdom.
- (7) In this section, “interest in UK land” has the meaning given by paragraph 2 of Schedule B1.]

### Textual Amendments

**F145** S. 187B inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 7 para. 60 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2015 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 7 para. 29](#)

## **188 Dual resident companies: deemed disposal of certain assets.**

<sup>F146</sup> .....

### Textual Amendments

**F146** S. 188 repealed (retrospective to 30.11.1993) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 251(1)(a)(10), [Sch. 26 Pt. 8\(1\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## *[<sup>F147</sup>Pooling of NRCGT gains and losses*

### **Textual Amendments**

**F147** Ss. 188A-188K and cross-heading inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 7 para. 60 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2015 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 7 para. 30](#)

### **188A Election for pooling**

- (1) A “pooling election” is an election which—
  - (a) specifies the date from which the election is to have effect (the “effective date” of the election), and
  - (b) is made by all those members of a group (the “potential pooling group”) which are qualifying members.
- (2) For this purpose the “qualifying members” of a group are all the companies which are members of that group and meet the qualifying conditions on the effective date of the election.
- (3) The “qualifying conditions” are met by a company at any time when it—
  - (a) is not resident in the United Kingdom,
  - (b) is a closely-held company,
  - (c) is not a company carrying on life assurance business (as defined in section 56 of the Finance Act 2012),
  - (d) does not hold any chargeable residential assets, and
  - (e) holds an asset the disposal of which would be a disposal of a UK residential property interest.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), an asset is a “chargeable residential asset” at any time if a disposal of the asset at that time would be a non-resident CGT disposal but for section 14B(5) (gains forming part of chargeable profits for corporation tax purposes by virtue of section 10B etc) [<sup>F148</sup>or section 14B(6) (gains on certain disposals treated as trading profits)].
- (5) The day on which a pooling election is made must not be later than the 30th day after the day specified as its effective date.
- (6) A pooling election is irrevocable.
- (7) In this section—

“closely-held company” is to be interpreted in accordance with Part 1 of Schedule C1;

“group” is to be interpreted in accordance with section 170.

### **Textual Amendments**

**F148** Words in s. 188A(4) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 81 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2016 \(c. 24\)](#), [s. 77\(10\)](#) (with savings in 2017 c. 32, s. 39(1)(2))

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### **188B Meaning of “NRCGT group”**

- (1) The companies which make a pooling election form an NRCGT group.
- (2) An NRCGT group continues to exist as long as at least one member of the NRCGT group continues to be a member of the potential pooling group and to meet the conditions in paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 188A(3).
- (3) See also section 188F (companies becoming eligible to join NRCGT group) and section 188G (company ceasing to be a member of an NRCGT group).

### **188C Transfers within an NRCGT group**

- (1) This section applies where a company (“company A”) makes a non-resident CGT disposal to another company (“company B”) at a time when both companies are members of the same NRCGT group.
- (2) In subsections (3) to (5) “the asset” means the asset which is the subject of that disposal.
- (3) For the relevant purposes (see subsection (4))—
  - (a) company A's acquisition of the asset is treated as company B's acquisition of the asset,
  - (b) everything done by company A in relation to the asset in the period of company A's ownership of the asset is accordingly treated as done by company B, and
  - (c) the disposal mentioned in subsection (1) is accordingly disregarded.
- (4) The “relevant purposes” means the purposes of—
  - (a) the determination of whether or not an NRCGT gain or loss accrues on the disposal mentioned in subsection (1) or any subsequent disposal of the asset;
  - (b) the determination of the amount of any such gain or loss;
  - (c) the treatment for capital gains tax purposes of any such gain or loss.
- (5) Accordingly, references in subsection (3) to an acquisition made by, or anything else done by, company A include anything that company A is treated as having done as a result of the application of this section in relation to an earlier disposal of the asset.
- (6) Nothing in this section affects the treatment of the disposal in question for any other purposes (including the computation of any gains or losses, other than NRCGT gains or losses, that may accrue on the disposal).

### **188D Person chargeable to capital gains tax on NRCGT gains accruing to members of an NRCGT group**

- (1) The relevant body for a tax year (“year Y”) of an NRCGT group (see subsection (4)) is chargeable to capital gains tax in respect of chargeable NRCGT gains accruing to members of the group in the tax year on non-resident CGT disposals (and section 14D(1) does not apply to such gains).
- (2) Capital gains tax is charged on the total amount of chargeable NRCGT gains accruing in year Y to members of the NRCGT group, after deducting—
  - (a) any allowable NRCGT losses accruing in year Y to any member of the NRCGT group,



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) so far as they have not been allowed as a deduction from chargeable gains accruing in any previous tax year, any allowable NRCGT losses which in any previous tax year (not earlier than the tax year 2015-16) accrued to any member of the NRCGT group, and
  - (c) so far as they have not been allowed as a deduction from chargeable gains accruing in any previous tax year, any allowable losses (not falling within paragraph (b)) on disposals of UK residential property interests which in any previous tax year (not earlier than the tax year 1965-66) accrued to any company which is, at any time in year Y, a member of the NRCGT group.
- (3) The only deductions that can be made in calculating the total amount of chargeable NRCGT gains accruing as mentioned in subsection (2) are those permitted by this section.
- (4) The “relevant body” of an NRCGT group for a tax year is the body constituted by all the companies which are members of that NRCGT group at any time in that tax year.
- (5) This Act and the Management Act have effect with any modifications that may be necessary in relation to cases where the relevant body of an NRCGT group is chargeable to capital gains tax in accordance with this section.

#### **188E Further provision about group losses**

- (1) Relief is not to be given under this Act more than once in respect of a group loss or any part of a group loss.
- (2) Relief is not to be given under this Act in respect of a group loss if, and so far as, relief has been or may be given in respect of it under the Tax Acts.
- (3) No relief is to be given otherwise than in accordance with this section for group losses.
- (4) In this section “group loss” means an NRCGT loss accruing to a member of an NRCGT group.

#### **188F Companies becoming eligible to join an NRCGT group**

- (1) A company which is not a member of an NRCGT group and is eligible to become a member of that group may elect to do so.
- (2) A company is eligible to become a member of an NRCGT group at any time when it—
  - (a) is a member of the potential pooling group, and
  - (b) meets the qualifying conditions.

But see subsections (3) and (4).

- (3) Subsection (4) applies if, throughout a period of 12 months, a company—
  - (a) holds a UK residential asset, and
  - (b) is eligible to become a member of an NRCGT group.
- (4) If the company has not elected to become a member of the NRCGT group by the end of that period of 12 months, the company is not eligible to become a member of the NRCGT group at any time after the end of that period of 12 months.
- (5) The effect of subsection (4) in relation to a company expires if at any time the company—

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (a) no longer holds the whole or part of any UK residential asset that was held by the company at any time in the 12 month period referred to in subsection (3), but
  - (b) holds another UK residential asset.
- (6) For the purposes of this section a person holds a “UK residential asset” at any time when the person holds an interest in UK land the disposal of which would be a disposal of a UK residential property interest.

### **188G Company ceasing to be a member of an NRCGT group**

- (1) A company ceases to be a member of an NRCGT group if it ceases—
  - (a) to be a member of the potential pooling group, or
  - (b) to meet the any of the conditions in paragraphs (a) to (d) of section 188A(3).
- (2) Where a company ceases to be a member of an NRCGT group, the company is treated for the purposes of this Act and the Management Act as having—
  - (a) disposed of the relevant assets immediately before the company ceased to be a member of the NRCGT group, and
  - (b) immediately re-acquired them,
 at their market value at that time.
- (3) References in subsection (2) to a company ceasing to be a member of an NRCGT group do not apply to cases where a company ceases to be a member of the potential pooling group in consequence of another member of that group ceasing to exist.
- (4) Subsection (2) does not apply in a case where all the companies which are members of an NRCGT group cease to be members of that NRCGT group by reason only of an event which causes—
  - (a) the principal company of the potential pooling group to cease to be a closely-held company, or
  - (b) the head of a sub-group of which they are members, to cease to be a closely-held company or to become a member of another group (as defined in section 170).
- (5) Subsection (2) does not apply where a company which is a member of an NRCGT group ceases to be a member of the potential pooling group by reason only of the fact that the principal company of the potential pooling group becomes a member of another group (as defined in section 170).
- (6) In subsection (2) “the relevant assets” means any assets the company holds immediately before it ceases to be a member of the NRCGT group the disposal of which would be a disposal of a UK residential property interest (see Schedule B1).
- (7) For the purposes of this section—
  - “sub-group” means anything that would be a group (as defined in section 170) in the absence of subsections (4) and (6) of section 170;
  - the “head” of a sub-group is the company which is not a 75% subsidiary of any other member of the sub-group;
  - references to the “principal company” of the potential pooling group are to be interpreted in accordance with section 170.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

### **188H The responsible members of an NRCGT group**

- (1) Anything required or authorised to be done under this Act or the Management Act by or in relation to the relevant body of an NRCGT group is required or authorised to be done by or in relation to all the responsible members of that NRCGT group for that tax year.
- (2) The “responsible members” of an NRCGT group for a tax year are—
  - (a) all the companies which are members of the NRCGT group at any time in that tax year, and
  - (b) any companies which have subsequently become members of the NRCGT group.
- (3) This section is subject to section 188J (representative company).

### **188I Joint and several liability of responsible members**

Where the responsible members of an NRCGT group are liable, in connection with their responsibility under section 188H to make a payment of tax or interest on unpaid tax, or pay any other amount, that liability is a joint and several liability of those responsible members.

### **188J The representative company of an NRCGT group**

- (1) Anything required or authorised to be done under this Act or the Management Act by or in relation to the relevant body of an NRCGT group may instead be done by or in relation to the company which is for the time being the representative company of the group.
- (2) This includes the making of the declaration required by section 9(2) or 12ZB(4)(b) of the Management Act (declaration that return is correct and complete).
- (3) The “representative company” means a member of the NRCGT group nominated by all the members of that group for the purposes of this section.
- (4) A nomination under subsection (3), or the revocation of such a nomination, has effect only after written notice of the nomination or revocation has been given to an officer of Revenue and Customs.

### **188K Interpretation of sections 188A to 188J**

- (1) In sections 188A to 188J—
  - (a) references to the “relevant body” of an NRCGT group are to be interpreted in accordance with section 188D(4);
  - (b) references to an NRCGT gain or loss accruing to a member of an NRCGT group are to such a gain or loss accruing to a company at a time when the company is a member of the NRCGT group.
- (2) In sections 188A to 188J and this section—
  - “company” is to be interpreted in accordance with section 170(9);
  - “interest in UK land” has the same meaning as in Schedule B1;
  - “pooling election” has the meaning given by section 188A(1);

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

“potential pooling group”, in relation to an NRCGT group, is to be interpreted in accordance with section 188A(1)(b);

“qualifying conditions” has the meaning given by section 188A(3).]

*Recovery of tax otherwise than from tax-payer company*

### **189 Capital distribution of chargeable gains: recovery of tax from shareholder.**

- (1) This section applies where a person who is connected with a company resident in the United Kingdom receives or becomes entitled to receive in respect of shares in the company any capital distribution from the company, other than a capital distribution representing a reduction of capital, and—
  - (a) the capital so distributed derives from the disposal of assets in respect of which a chargeable gain accrued to the company; or
  - (b) the distribution constitutes such a disposal of assets;
 and that person is referred to below as “the shareholder”.
- (2) If the corporation tax assessed on the company for the accounting period in which the chargeable gain accrues included any amount in respect of chargeable gains, and any of the tax assessed on the company for that period is not paid within 6 months from the date determined under subsection (3) below, the shareholder may by an assessment made within 2 years from that date be assessed and charged (in the name of the company) to an amount of that corporation tax—
  - (a) not exceeding the amount or value of the capital distribution which the shareholder has received or become entitled to receive; and
  - (b) not exceeding a proportion equal to the shareholder’s share of the capital distribution made by the company of corporation tax on the amount of that gain at the rate in force when the gain accrued.
- (3) The date referred to in subsection (2) above is whichever is the later of—
  - (a) the date when the tax becomes due and payable by the company; and
  - (b) the date when the assessment was made on the company.
- (4) Where the shareholder pays any amount of tax under this section, he shall be entitled to recover from the company a sum equal to that amount together with any interest paid by him under section 87A of the Management Act on that amount.
- (5) The provisions of this section are without prejudice to any liability of the shareholder in respect of a chargeable gain accruing to him by reference to the capital distribution as constituting a disposal of an interest in shares in the company.
- (6) With respect to chargeable gains accruing in accounting periods ending on or before such day as the Treasury may by order appoint this section shall have effect—
  - (a) with the substitution for the words in subsection (3) after “above” of the words “is the date when the tax becomes payable by the company”; and
  - (b) with the omission of the words in subsection (4) from “together” to the end of the subsection.
- (7) In this section “capital distribution” has the same meaning as in section 122.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), Sch. 3 paras. 1, **4(1)**

**Commencement Information**

- I2** S. 189: 30.9.1993 appointed for the purposes of s. 189 by [S.I. 1992/3066](#), **art. 2(2)(d)**

**[<sup>F149</sup>190 Tax recoverable from another group company or controlling director.**

- (1) This section applies where—
- a chargeable gain has accrued to a company (“the taxpayer company”),
  - the condition in subsection (2) below is met, and
  - the whole or part of the corporation tax assessed on the company for the accounting period in which the gain accrued (“the relevant accounting period”) is unpaid at the end of the period of six months after it became payable.
- (2) The condition referred to in subsection (1)(b) above is—
- that the taxpayer company is resident in the United Kingdom at the time when the gain accrued, or
  - that the gain forms part of the taxpayer company’s chargeable profits for corporation tax purposes by virtue of section [<sup>F150</sup>10B].
- (3) The following persons may, by notice under this section, be required to pay the unpaid tax—
- if the taxpayer company was a member of a group at the time when the gain accrued—
    - a company which was at that time the principal company of the group, and
    - any other company which in any part of the period of twelve months ending with that time was a member of that group and owned the asset disposed of, or any part of it, or where that asset is an interest or right in or over another asset, owned either asset or any part of either asset; and
  - if the gain forms part of the chargeable profits of the taxpayer company for corporation tax purposes by virtue of section [<sup>F151</sup>10B], any person who is, or during the period of twelve months ending with the time when the gain accrued was, a controlling director of the taxpayer company or of a company which has, or within that period had, control over the taxpayer company.
- (4) The Board may serve a notice on a person within subsection (3) above requiring him, within 30 days of the service of the notice, to pay—
- the amount which remains unpaid of the corporation tax assessed on the taxpayer company for the relevant accounting period, or
  - if less, an amount equal to corporation tax on the amount of the chargeable gain at the rate in force when the gain accrued.
- (5) The notice must state—
- the amount of corporation tax assessed on the taxpayer company for the relevant accounting period that remains unpaid,

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (b) the date when it first became payable, and
  - (c) the amount required to be paid by the person on whom the notice is served.
- (6) The notice has effect—
- (a) for the purposes of the recovery from that person of the amount required to be paid and of interest on that amount, and
  - (b) for the purposes of appeals,
- as if it were a notice of assessment and that amount were an amount of tax due from that person.
- (7) Any notice under this section must be served before the end of the period of three years beginning with the date on which the liability of the taxpayer company to corporation tax for the relevant accounting period is finally determined.
- (8) Where the unpaid tax is charged in consequence of a determination under paragraph 36 or 37 of Schedule 18 to the Finance Act 1998 (determination where no return delivered or return incomplete), the date mentioned in subsection (7) above shall be taken to be the date on which the determination was made.
- (9) Where the unpaid tax is charged in a self-assessment, including a self-assessment that supersedes a determination (see paragraph 40 of Schedule 18 to the Finance Act 1998), the date mentioned in subsection (7) above shall be taken to be the latest of—
- (a) the last date on which notice of enquiry may be given into the return containing the self-assessment;
  - (b) if notice of enquiry is given, 30 days after the enquiry is completed;
  - (c) if more than one notice of enquiry is given, 30 days after the last notice of completion;
  - (d) if after such an enquiry the Inland Revenue amend the return, 30 days after notice of the amendment is issued;
  - (e) if an appeal is brought against such an amendment, 30 days after the appeal is finally determined.
- (10) If the unpaid tax is charged in a discovery assessment, the date mentioned in subsection (7) above shall be taken to be—
- (a) where there is no appeal against the assessment, the date when the tax becomes due and payable;
  - (b) where there is such an appeal, the date on which the appeal is finally determined.
- (11) A person who has paid an amount in pursuance of a notice under this section may recover that amount from the taxpayer company.
- (12) A payment in pursuance of a notice under this section is not allowed as a deduction in computing any income, profits or losses for any tax purposes.
- (13) In this section—
- [<sup>F152</sup>“director”, in relation to a company, has the meaning given by section 67(1) and (2) of ITEPA 2003 and includes any person falling within section 452(1) of CTA 2010;]
  - “controlling director”, in relation to a company, means a director of the company who has control of it (construing control in accordance with [<sup>F153</sup>sections 450 and 451 of CTA 2010]);

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“group” and “principal company” have the meaning which would be given by section 170 if in that section for references to 75 per cent. subsidiaries there were substituted references to 51 per cent. subsidiaries.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F149** S. 190 substituted for ss. 190, 191 (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 9(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), **Sch. 29 para. 9(1)** (with [Sch. 29 paras. 9\(4\), 46\(5\)](#))
- F150** Word in s. 190(2)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 155(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 27 para. 2(3)**
- F151** Word in s. 190(3)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 155(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 27 para. 2(3)**
- F152** Words in s. 190(13) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 1184(1), **Sch. 1 para. 246(a)** (with [Sch. 2](#))
- F153** Words in s. 190(13) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 1184(1), **Sch. 1 para. 246(b)** (with [Sch. 2](#))

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), [Sch. 3 paras. 1, 4\(1\)](#)

### Demergers

#### 192 Tax exempt distributions.

- (1) This section has effect for facilitating certain transactions whereby trading activities carried on by a single company or group are divided so as to be carried on by 2 or more companies not belonging to the same group or by 2 or more independent groups.
- (2) Where a company makes [<sup>F154</sup>a distribution which is exempt by virtue of section 1076 of CTA 2010]—
  - (a) the distribution shall not be a capital distribution for the purposes of section 122; and
  - (b) sections 126 to 130 shall, with the necessary modifications, apply as if that company and the subsidiary whose shares are transferred were the same company and the distribution were a reorganisation of its share capital.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4) below, [<sup>F155</sup>section 179 shall not] apply in a case where a company ceases to be a member of a group by reason only of an exempt distribution.
- (4) Subsection (3) does not apply if within 5 years after the making of the exempt distribution there is chargeable payment; and the time for making an assessment under section <sup>F156</sup>... 179 by virtue of this subsection shall not expire before the end of 3 years after the making of the chargeable payment.
- (5) In this section—

“chargeable payment” has the meaning given in [<sup>F157</sup>section 1088 of CTA 2010];

“exempt distribution” means a distribution which is exempt by virtue of [<sup>F158</sup>section 1076 or 1077 of CTA 2010]; and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“group” means a company which has one or more 75 per cent. subsidiaries together with that or those subsidiaries.

- (6) In determining for the purposes of this section whether one company is a 75 per cent. subsidiary of another, the other company shall be treated as not being the owner of—
- (a) any share capital which it owns directly in a body corporate if a profit on a sale of the shares would be treated as a trading receipt of its trade; or
  - (b) any share capital which it owns indirectly and which is owned directly by a body corporate for which a profit on the sale of the shares would be a trading receipt.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F154** Words in s. 192(2) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 1184(1), **Sch. 1 para. 247(2)** (with Sch. 2)
- F155** Words in s. 192(3) substituted (28.7.2000) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), **Sch. 29 para. 29** (with Sch. 29 para. 46(5))
- F156** Words in s. 192(4) repealed (28.7.2000) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), **Sch. 40 Pt. II(12)**
- F157** Words in s. 192(5) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 1184(1), **Sch. 1 para. 247(3)(a)** (with Sch. 2)
- F158** Words in s. 192(5) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 1184(1), **Sch. 1 para. 247(3)(b)** (with Sch. 2)

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C5** Ss. 170-192 restricted (27.7.1999) by [Commonwealth Development Corporation Act 1999 \(c. 20\)](#), Sch. 3 paras. 1, **4(1)**

### *[<sup>F159</sup>Disposals by companies with substantial shareholding*

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F159** S. 192A and cross-heading inserted (with application in accordance with s. 44(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2002 \(c. 23\)](#), s. **44(1)**

## **192A Exemptions for gains or losses on disposal of shares etc**

Schedule 7AC (exemptions for disposal of shares etc by companies with substantial shareholding) has effect.]

## **CHAPTER II**

### OIL AND MINING INDUSTRIES

#### *Oil exploration and exploitation*

## **<sup>F160</sup>193 Roll-over relief not available for gains on oil licences.**

.....



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

### Textual Amendments

**F160** S. 193 repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 103(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1999](#) (c. 16), s. 103(1), [Sch. 20 Pt. IV\(2\)](#)

## 194 Disposals of oil licences relating to undeveloped areas.

- (1) In this section any reference to a disposal (including a part disposal) is a reference to a disposal made by way of a bargain at arm's length.
- (2) If, at the time of the disposal, the licence relates to an undeveloped area, then, to the extent that the consideration for the disposal consists of—
  - (a) another licence which at that time relates to an undeveloped area or an interest in another such licence, or
  - (b) an obligation to undertake exploration work or appraisal work in an area which is or forms part of the licensed area in relation to the licence disposed of,the value of that consideration shall be treated as nil for the purposes of this Act.
- (3) If the disposal of a licence which, at the time of the disposal, relates to an undeveloped area is part of a larger transaction under which one party makes to another disposals of 2 or more licences, each of which at the time of the disposal relates to an undeveloped area, the reference in subsection (2)(b) above to the licensed area in relation to the licence disposed of shall be construed as a reference to the totality of the licensed areas in relation to those 2 or more licences.
- (4) In relation to a disposal of a licence which, at the time of the disposal, relates to an undeveloped area, being a disposal—
  - (a) which is a part disposal of the licence in question, and
  - (b) part but not the whole of the consideration for which falls within paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of subsection (2) above,section 42 shall not apply unless the amount or value of the part of the consideration which does not fall within one of those paragraphs is less than the aggregate of the amounts which, if the disposal were a disposal of the whole of the licence rather than a part disposal, would be—
  - (i) the relevant allowable expenditure, as defined in section 53; and
  - (ii) the indexation allowance on the disposal.
- (5) Where section 42 has effect in relation to such a disposal as is referred to in subsection (4) above, it shall have effect as if, for subsection (2) thereof, there were substituted the following subsection—

“(2) The apportionment shall be made by reference to—

  - (a) the amount or value of the consideration for the disposal on the one hand (call that amount or value A), and
  - (b) the aggregate referred to in section 194(4) on the other hand (call that aggregate C),and the fraction of the said sums allowable as a deduction in computing the amount of the gain (if any) accruing on the disposal shall be—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

$$\frac{A}{C}$$

and the remainder shall be attributed to the part of the property which remains undisposed of.”

**195 Allowance of certain drilling expenditure etc.**

(1) On the disposal of a licence, relevant qualifying expenditure incurred by the person making the disposal—

- (a) in searching for oil anywhere in the licensed area, or
- (b) in ascertaining the extent or characteristics of any oil-bearing area the whole or part of which lies in the licensed area or what the reserves of oil of any such oil-bearing area are,

shall be treated as expenditure falling within section 38(1)(b).

(2) Expenditure incurred as mentioned in subsection (1) above is relevant expenditure if, and only if—

- (a) it is expenditure of a capital nature on [<sup>F161</sup>research and development]; and
- [<sup>F162</sup>(b) either it is expenditure in respect of which the person was entitled to an allowance under section 441 of the Capital Allowances Act (research and development allowances) for a relevant chargeable period which began before the date of the disposal or it would have been such expenditure if the trading condition had been fulfilled, and
- (c) on the disposal, section 443 of that Act (disposal values) applies in relation to the expenditure or would apply if the trading condition had been fulfilled (and the expenditure had accordingly been qualifying expenditure under Part 6 of that Act).]

(3) In subsection (2) above and subsection (4) below, the expression “if the trading condition had been fulfilled” means, in relation to expenditure of a capital nature on [<sup>F161</sup>research and development], if, after the expenditure was incurred but before the disposal concerned was made, the person incurring the expenditure had set up and commenced a trade connected with that research [<sup>F163</sup>and development]; and in subsection (2)(b) above—

“relevant chargeable period” has the same meaning as in [<sup>F164</sup>section 441 of the Capital Allowances Act]; <sup>F165</sup> ...

<sup>F165</sup> .....

(4) Relevant expenditure is qualifying expenditure only to the extent that it does not exceed the [<sup>F166</sup>disposal value] which, by reason of the disposal—

- [<sup>F167</sup>(a) is required to be brought into account under section 443 of the Capital Allowances Act; or
- (b) would be required to be so brought into account if the trading condition had been fulfilled (and the expenditure had accordingly been qualifying expenditure under Part 6 of that Act).]

<sup>F168</sup>(5) .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) Where, on the disposal of a licence, subsection (1) above has effect in relation to any relevant qualifying expenditure [<sup>F169</sup>in respect of which the person had not in fact been entitled to an allowance] as mentioned in subsection (2)(b) above—
- (a) no allowance shall be made in respect of that expenditure under [<sup>F170</sup>section 441 of the Capital Allowances Act]; <sup>F171</sup> ...
- <sup>F171</sup>(b) .....
- (7) Where, on the disposal of a licence which is a part disposal, subsection (1) above has effect in relation to any relevant qualifying expenditure, then, for the purposes of section 42, that expenditure shall be treated as wholly attributable to what is disposed of (and, accordingly, shall not be apportioned as mentioned in that section).
- [<sup>F172</sup>(8) In this section “research and development” has the same meaning as in [<sup>F173</sup>Part 6 of the Capital Allowances Act (research and development allowances)].]

#### Textual Amendments

- F161** Words in s. 195(2)(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 68(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 19 para. 12\(2\)](#)
- F162** S. 195(2)(b)(c) substituted (22.3.2001) by [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(1\)](#)
- F163** Words in s. 195(3) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 68(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 19 para. 12\(3\)](#)
- F164** Words in s. 195(3) substituted (22.3.2001) by [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- F165** Words in s. 195(3) repealed (22.3.2001) by [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(2\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 4](#)
- F166** Words in s. 195(4) substituted (22.3.2001) by [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(3\)](#)
- F167** S. 195(4)(a)(b) substituted (22.3.2001) by [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(3\)](#)
- F168** S. 195(5) repealed (22.3.2001) by [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(4\)](#), [Sch. 4](#)
- F169** Words in s. 195(6) substituted (22.3.2001) by [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(5\)\(a\)](#)
- F170** Words in s. 195(6)(a) substituted (22.3.2001) by [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(5\)\(b\)](#)
- F171** S. 195(6)(b) and preceding word omitted (22.3.2001) by virtue of [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(5\)\(c\)](#)
- F172** S. 195(8) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 68(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 19 para. 12\(4\)](#)
- F173** Words in s. 195(8) substituted (22.3.2001) by [Capital Allowances Act 2001 \(c. 2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 79\(6\)](#)

#### [<sup>F174</sup>195A] Oil licence swaps

- (1) Sections 195B to [<sup>F175</sup>195F] apply for the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains.
- (2) In those sections—
- “licence-consideration swap” means a case where conditions A, B, C and D are met;
- “mixed-consideration swap” means a case where conditions A, B, C and E are met.
- (3) Condition A is that a company (“company A”) disposes of one or more UK licences to another company (“company B”), by way of a bargain at arm's length (“disposal A”).

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) Condition B is that company B disposes of one or more UK licences to company A, by way of a bargain at arm's length (“disposal B”).
- (5) Condition C is that either or both of the following paragraphs applies—
  - (a) the licence, or at least one of the licences, comprised in disposal A relates to a developed area;
  - (b) the licence, or at least one of the licences, comprised in disposal B relates to a developed area.
- (6) Condition D is that both—
  - (a) disposal A is the only consideration given for disposal B, and
  - (b) disposal B is the only consideration given for disposal A.
- (7) Condition E is that either—
  - (a) disposal A is the only consideration given for disposal B, or
  - (b) disposal B is the only consideration given for disposal A,
 (and accordingly one of the disposals is part of the consideration given for the other disposal).
- (8) In this section and sections 195B to 196 a reference to disposal of a UK licence includes—
  - (a) a disposal of an interest in a UK licence, and
  - (b) a disposal of a UK licence, or an interest in a UK licence, only so far as the licence relates to part of the licensed area.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F174** Ss. 195A-195E inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 5](#)

**F175** Word in s. 195A(1) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 4 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 1](#)

### **195B Licence-consideration swap**

- (1) This section applies to a licence-consideration swap.
- (2) Each company participating in the swap is to be treated as follows.
- (3) As regards the licence, or each licence, which the company disposes of, the company is to be treated as if it had disposed of that licence for a consideration of such amount as to secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss accrues to the company.
- (4) In a case where the company acquires only one licence, the company is to be treated as if it had acquired the licence for a consideration of the same amount as the deemed disposal consideration.
- (5) In a case where the company acquires two or more licences, as regards each licence acquired, the company is to be treated as if it had acquired that licence for a consideration of—

DDC×ATA

where—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

DDC is the deemed disposal consideration,

A is the value of the licence acquired, and

TA is total value of all the licences acquired.

- (6) In this section “deemed disposal consideration”, in relation to a company participating in the swap, means—
- (a) the amount of the consideration for which the company is, under subsection (3), treated as having disposed of its licence (if the company disposes of only one licence), or
  - (b) the aggregate of all such amounts (if the company disposes of two or more licences).

#### Textual Amendments

**F174** Ss. 195A-195E inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 5](#)

### 195C Company that receives mixed consideration: N exceeds C

- (1) This section applies to a mixed-consideration swap if—
- (a) the no gain/no loss amount (“N”) of the company that receives the mixed consideration (“company R”), exceeds
  - (b) the amount of non-licence consideration (“C”) which company R receives.

- (2) In a case where company R acquires only one licence, company R is to be treated as if it had acquired the licence for a consideration of—

NC

- (3) In a case where company R acquires two or more licences, as regards each licence acquired, company R is to be treated as if it had acquired the licence for a consideration of—

$(NC) \times ATA$

where—

A is the value of the licence acquired, and

TA is total value of all the licences acquired.

- (4) The disposal by company R of a licence under the swap is to be taken to be one on which neither a gain nor a loss accrues.
- (5) But (despite subsection (4)), the disposal by company R is not a no gain/no loss disposal for the purposes of section 56.
- (6) For the purposes of the application of sections 53 and 54, any enactment is to be disregarded insofar as it provides that, if the other company which acquires a licence under the swap (“company G”) subsequently disposes of the licence, company R's acquisition of the licence is to be treated as company G's acquisition of it.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (7) In this section the reference to the no gain/no loss amount of company R is a reference to—
- (a) in a case where company R disposes of only one licence, company R's no gain/no loss amount in relation to that disposal, or
  - (b) in a case where company R disposes of two or more licences, the aggregate of company R's no gain/no loss amounts in relation to all of those disposals.

#### Textual Amendments

**F174** Ss. 195A-195E inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2009 (c. 10), **Sch. 40 para. 5**

### 195D Company that receives mixed consideration: N does not exceed C

- (1) This section applies to a mixed-consideration swap if—
- (a) the no gain/no loss amount (“N”) of the company that receives the mixed consideration (“company R”) does not exceed
  - (b) the amount of non-licence consideration (“C”) which company R receives.
- (2) As regards the licence, or each licence, which company R acquires, company R is to be treated as if it had acquired the licence for nil consideration.
- (3) In a case where company R disposes of only one licence, company R is to be treated as if, on the disposal of the licence, there had arisen a gain of—

$$CN$$

- (4) In a case where company R disposes of two or more licences, as regards each licence disposed of, company R is to be treated as if, on the disposal of the licence, there had arisen a gain of—

$$(CN) \times DTD$$

where—

D is the value of the licence disposed of, and

TD is total value of all the licences disposed of.

#### Textual Amendments

**F174** Ss. 195A-195E inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2009 (c. 10), **Sch. 40 para. 5**

### 195E Company that gives mixed consideration

- (1) This section applies to a mixed-consideration swap—
- (a) whatever the no gain/no loss amount (“N”) of the company that gives the mixed consideration (“company G”), and
  - (b) whatever the amount of the non-licence consideration (“C”) which company G gives.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) In a case where company G acquires only one licence, company G is to be treated as if it had acquired the licence for a consideration of—

$N+C$

- (3) In a case where company G acquires two or more licences, as regards each licence acquired, company G is to be treated as if it had acquired the licence for a consideration of—

$(N+C) \times ATA$

where—

A is the value of the licence acquired, and

TA is total value of all the licences acquired.

- (4) The disposal by company G of a licence under the swap is to be taken to be one on which neither a gain nor a loss accrues.
- (5) But (despite subsection (4)), the disposal by company G is not a no gain/no loss disposal for the purposes of section 56.
- (6) For the purposes of the application of sections 53 and 54, any enactment is to be disregarded insofar as it provides that, if the other company which acquires a licence under the swap (“company R”) subsequently disposes of the licence, company G’s acquisition of the licence is to be treated as company R’s acquisition of it.
- (7) In this section the reference to the no gain/no loss amount of company G is a reference to—
- (a) in a case where company G disposes of only one licence, company G’s no gain/no loss amount in relation to that disposal, or
  - (b) in a case where company G disposes of two or more licences, the aggregate of company G’s no gain/no loss amounts in relation to all of those disposals.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F174** Ss. 195A-195E inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 5](#)

### [<sup>F176</sup>195F] Reimbursed expenditure

- (1) This section applies if—
- (a) expenditure is incurred by company A or company B (see section 195A) on a licence disposed of by it under a licence-consideration swap or mixed-consideration swap,
  - (b) the expenditure is incurred before the disposal,
  - (c) the expenditure falls within section 38(1)(b), and
  - (d) the expenditure is reimbursed or effectively reimbursed (whether by way of adjustment of the non-licence consideration (if any) or otherwise) by the company (“the other company”) to whom the disposal is made (whether before, on or after the date of the disposal).
- (2) The expenditure is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as expenditure —

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) incurred by the other company on the licence immediately after the disposal, and
- (b) which falls within section 38(1)(b).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F176** S. 195F inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 4 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 2](#)

### 196 Interpretation of sections 194 <sup>F177</sup> to <sup>F178</sup>195F] .

- (1) For the purposes of section 194 <sup>F179</sup> and this section], a <sup>F180</sup>UK licence] relates to an undeveloped area at any time if—
- (a) for no part of the licensed area has consent for development been granted to the licensee by the <sup>F181</sup>Oil and Gas Authority] on or before that time; and
  - (b) for no part of the licensed area has a programme of development been served on the licensee or approved by the <sup>F181</sup>Oil and Gas Authority] on or before that time.
- <sup>F182</sup>(1A) For the purposes of section 194 a licence other than a UK licence relates to an undeveloped area at any time if, at that time—
- (a) no development has actually taken place in any part of the licensed area; and
  - (b) no condition for the carrying out of development anywhere in that area has been satisfied—
    - (i) by the grant of any consent by the authorities of a country or territory exercising jurisdiction in relation to the area; or
    - (ii) by the approval or service on the licensee, by any such authorities, of any programme of development.]
- <sup>F183</sup>(1B) In sections 195A to <sup>F184</sup>195F], a reference to a UK licence that relates to a developed area is a reference to any UK licence apart from one that relates to an undeveloped area.]
- (2) Subsections (4) and (5) of section 36 of the <sup>M4</sup>Finance Act 1983 (meaning of “development”) shall have effect in relation to <sup>F185</sup>subsections (1) <sup>F186</sup>to (1B)] above] as they have effect in relation to subsection (2) of that section.
- (3) In relation to a licence under the <sup>M5</sup>Petroleum (Production) Act (Northern Ireland) 1964 any reference in subsection (1) <sup>F187</sup>or (1B)] above] to the <sup>F181</sup>Oil and Gas Authority] shall be construed as a reference to the Department of Economic Development.
- (4) In relation to a disposal to which section 194 applies of a licence under which the buyer acquires an interest in the licence only so far as it relates to part of the licensed area, any reference in subsection (1) or subsection (3) of that section or subsection (1) above to the licensed area shall be construed as a reference only to that part of the licensed area to which the buyer’s acquisition relates.
- <sup>F188</sup>(5) In sections 194 <sup>F189</sup>to <sup>F190</sup>195F]] and this section—
- “foreign oil concession” means any right to search for or win overseas petroleum, being a right conferred or exercisable (whether or not by virtue of a licence) in relation to a particular area;



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“interest” in relation to a licence, includes, where there is an agreement which—

- (a) relates to oil from the whole or any part of the licensed area, and
- (b) was made before the extraction of the oil to which it relates,

any entitlement under that agreement to, or to a share of, either that oil or the proceeds of its sale;

“licence” means any UK licence or foreign oil concession;

[<sup>F191</sup>“licence-consideration swap” has the meaning given in section 195A(2);]

“licensed area” (subject to subsection (4) above)—

- (a) in relation to a UK licence, has the same meaning as in Part I of the <sup>M6</sup>Oil Taxation Act 1975; and
- (b) in relation to a foreign oil concession, means the area to which the concession applies;

“licensee”—

- (a) in relation to a UK licence, has the same meaning as in Part I of the Oil Taxation Act 1975; and
- (b) in relation to a foreign oil concession, means the person with the concession or any person having an interest in it;

[<sup>F192</sup>“mixed consideration” means consideration that consists partly of disposal of a UK licence;]

[<sup>F192</sup>“mixed-consideration swap” has the meaning given in section 195A(2);]

[<sup>F192</sup>“no gain/no loss amount”, in relation to a company that disposes of a UK licence, means the amount that would be taken to be the consideration for the disposal if section 56(2) applied to the disposal;]

[<sup>F192</sup>“non-licence consideration” means consideration that does not consist of disposal of a UK licence, <sup>F193</sup>... ;]

“oil”—

- (a) except in relation to a UK licence, means any petroleum (within the meaning of [<sup>F194</sup>Part I of the Petroleum Act 1998]); and
- (b) in relation to such a licence, has the same meaning as in Part I of the Oil Taxation Act 1975;

“overseas petroleum” means any oil that exists in its natural condition at a place to which neither [<sup>F194</sup>Part I of the Petroleum Act 1998] nor the <sup>M7</sup>Petroleum (Production) Act (Northern Ireland) 1964 applies; and

[<sup>F192</sup>“swap arrangements”, in relation to a licence-consideration swap or a mixed-consideration swap, means the arrangements under which the swap takes place;]

“UK licence” means a licence within the meaning of Part I of the <sup>M8</sup>Oil Taxation Act 1975.

(5A) References in sections 194 and 195 to a part disposal of a licence shall include references to the disposal of any interest in a licence.]

[<sup>F195</sup>(5B) Subsections (5C) to (5F) apply for the purposes of sections 195A to 195F.

(5C) Any determination—

- (a) of the consideration given for disposal A or disposal B,

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) of the non-licence consideration, or
  - (c) of the value of a licence comprised in disposal A or disposal B,
- is to be made as at the time the swap arrangements are entered into.

But this is subject to subsections (5D) to (5F).

(5D) Subsections (5E) and (5F) apply if, under the swap arrangements, economic benefits and liabilities under the licences concerned are treated as passing at a time (“the effective time”) which falls before or after the day on which the arrangements are entered into.

(5E) Any determination—

- (a) of the consideration given for disposal A or disposal B,
  - (b) of the non-licence consideration, or
  - (c) of the value of a licence comprised in disposal A or disposal B,
- is to be made as at the effective time.

(5F) But if the swap arrangements make provision for an increase in the non-licence consideration to reflect the period between the effective time and the time it is payable, the non-licence consideration is to be treated as if it were the amount found by making a corresponding increase in the amount determined under subsection (5E).]

(6) In section 194—

- (a) “exploration work”, in relation to any area, means work carried out for the purpose of searching for oil anywhere in that area;
- (b) “appraisal work”, in relation to any area, means work carried out for the purpose of ascertaining the extent or characteristics of any oil-bearing area the whole or part of which lies in the area concerned or what the reserves of oil of any such oil-bearing area are.

### Textual Amendments

- F177** Words in s. 196 heading substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 6\(2\)](#)
- F178** Word in s. 196 heading substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 4 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 3\(2\)](#)
- F179** Words in s. 196(1) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 6\(3\)](#)
- F180** Words in s. 196(1) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 181(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), [s. 181\(1\)](#)
- F181** Words in s. 196 substituted (1.10.2016) by [The Petroleum \(Transfer of Functions\) Regulations 2016 \(S.I. 2016/898\)](#), regs. 1(2), [11](#)
- F182** S. 196(1A) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 181(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), [s. 181\(2\)](#)
- F183** S. 196(1B) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 6\(4\)](#)
- F184** Word in s. 196(1B) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 4 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 3\(3\)](#)
- F185** Words in s. 196(2) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 181(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), [s. 181\(2\)](#)
- F186** Words in s. 196(2) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 6\(5\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F187** Words in s. 196(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 6\(6\)](#)
- F188** S. 196(5)(5A) substituted for s. 196(5) (retrospectively and with effect in accordance with s. 181(4)(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), [s. 181\(3\)](#)
- F189** Words in s. 196(5) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 6\(7\)\(a\)](#)
- F190** Word in s. 196(5) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 4 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 3\(4\)\(a\)](#)
- F191** Words in s. 196(5) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 6\(7\)\(b\)](#)
- F192** Words in s. 196(5) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 8 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 6\(7\)\(c\)](#)
- F193** Words in s. 196(5) omitted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 4 of the amending Act) by virtue of [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 3\(4\)\(b\)](#)
- F194** Words in s. 196(5) substituted (15.2.1999) by [Petroleum Act 1998 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 52(4), [Sch. 4 para. 32\(3\)](#) (with [Sch. 3](#)); S.I. 1999/161, art. 2(1)
- F195** S. 196(5B)-(5F) substituted for s. 196(5B) (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 4 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 3\(5\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

- M4** 1983 c. 28.  
**M5** 1964 c. 28 (N.I.).  
**M6** 1975 c. 22.  
**M7** 1964 c. 28 (N.I.).  
**M8** 1975 c. 22.

## 197 Disposals of interests in oil fields etc: ring fence provisions.

- (1) This section applies where in pursuance of a transfer by a participator in an oil field of the whole or part of his interest in the field, there is—
- a disposal of an interest in oil to be won from the oil field; or
  - a disposal of an asset used in connection with the field;
- and section 12 of the <sup>M9</sup>Oil Taxation Act 1975 (interpretation of Part I of that Act) applies for the interpretation of this subsection and the reference to the transfer by a participator in an oil field of the whole or part of his interest in the field shall be construed in accordance with paragraph 1 of Schedule 17 to the <sup>M10</sup>Finance Act 1980.
- (2) In this section “material disposal” means—
- a disposal falling within paragraph (a) or paragraph (b) of subsection (1) above; or
  - the sale of an asset referred to in section <sup>F196</sup>... 179(3) where the asset was acquired by the chargeable company (within the meaning of that section) on a disposal falling within one of those paragraphs.
- (3) For any chargeable period in which a chargeable gain or allowable loss accrues to any person (“the chargeable person”) on a material disposal (whether taking place in that period or not), subject to subsection (6) below there shall be aggregated—
- the chargeable gains accruing to him in that period on such disposals, and
  - the allowable losses accruing to him in that period on such disposals,
- and the lesser of the 2 aggregates shall be deducted from the other to give an aggregate gain or, as the case may be, an aggregate loss for that chargeable period.

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (4) For the purposes of tax in respect of chargeable gains—
- (a) the several chargeable gains and allowable losses falling within paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (3) above shall be left out of account; and
  - (b) the aggregate gain or aggregate loss referred to in that subsection shall be treated as a single chargeable gain or allowable loss accruing to the chargeable person in the chargeable period concerned on the notional disposal of an asset; and
  - (c) if in any chargeable period there is an aggregate loss, then, except as provided by subsection (5) below, it shall not be allowable as a deduction against any chargeable gain arising in that or any later period, other than an aggregate gain treated as accruing in a later period by virtue of paragraph (b) above (so that the aggregate gain of that later period shall be reduced or extinguished accordingly); and
  - (d) if in any chargeable period there is an aggregate gain, no loss shall be deducted from it except in accordance with paragraph (c) above; and
  - (e) without prejudice to any indexation allowance which was taken into account in determining an aggregate gain or aggregate loss under subsection (3) above, no further indexation allowance shall be allowed on a notional disposal referred to in paragraph (b) above.
- (5) In any case where—
- (a) by virtue of subsection (4)(b) above, an aggregate loss is treated as accruing to the chargeable person in any chargeable period, and
  - (b) before the expiry of the period of 2 years beginning at the end of the chargeable period concerned, the chargeable person makes a claim under this subsection, the whole, or such portion as is specified in the claim, of the aggregate loss shall be treated for the purposes of this Act as an allowable loss arising in that chargeable period otherwise than on a material disposal.
- (6) In any case where a loss accrues to the chargeable person on a material disposal made to a person who is connected with him—
- (a) the loss shall be excluded from those referred to in paragraph (b) of subsection (3) above and, accordingly, shall not be aggregated under that subsection; and
  - (b) except as provided by subsection (7) below, section 18 shall apply in relation to the loss as if, in subsection (3) of that section, any reference to a disposal were a reference to a disposal which is a material disposal; and
  - (c) to the extent that the loss is set against a chargeable gain by virtue of paragraph (b) above, the gain shall be excluded from those referred to in paragraph (a) of subsection (3) above and, accordingly, shall not be aggregated under that subsection.
- (7) In any case where—
- (a) the losses accruing to the chargeable person in any chargeable period on material disposals to a connected person exceed the gains accruing to him in that chargeable period on material disposals made to that person at a time when they are connected persons, and
  - (b) before the expiry of the period of 2 years beginning at the end of the chargeable period concerned, the chargeable person makes a claim under this subsection, the whole, or such part as is specified in the claim, of the excess referred to in paragraph (a) above shall be treated for the purposes of section 18 as if it were a

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

loss accruing on a disposal in that chargeable period, being a disposal which is not a material disposal and which is made by the chargeable person to the connected person referred to in paragraph (a) above.

- (8) Where a claim is made under subsection (5) or subsection (7) above, all such adjustments shall be made whether by way of discharge or repayment of tax or otherwise, as may be required in consequence of the operation of that subsection.

#### Textual Amendments

**F196** Words in s. 197(2)(b) repealed (28.7.2000) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M9** 1975 c. 22.

**M10** 1980 c. 48.

### 198 Replacement of business assets used in connection with oil fields.

- (1) If the consideration which a person obtains on a material disposal is applied, in whole or in part, as mentioned in subsection (1) of section 152 or 153, that section shall not apply unless the new assets are taken into use, and used only, for the purposes of the ring fence trade.

- (2) Subsection (1) above has effect notwithstanding subsection (8) of section 152.

[<sup>F197</sup>(2A) But subsection (1) is subject to section 198A(3)(a).]

[<sup>F198</sup>(3) Where—

- (a) section 152 or 153 applies in relation to any of the consideration on a material disposal, and
- (b) the asset which constitutes the new assets for the purposes of that section is a depreciating asset,

section 154(2)(b) is to have effect as if the reference to a trade carried on by the claimant were a reference solely to the claimant's ring fence trade.]

- (4) In any case where sections 152 to 154 have effect in accordance with subsections (1) to (3) above, the operation of section 175 shall be modified as follows—

- (a) only those members of a group which actually carry on a ring fence trade shall be treated for the purposes of those sections as carrying on a single trade which is a ring fence trade; and
- (b) only those activities which, in relation to each individual member of the group, constitute its ring fence trade shall be treated as forming part of that single trade.

- (5) In this section—

- (a) “material disposal” has the meaning assigned to it by section 197; and
- (b) “ring fence trade” means a trade consisting of [<sup>F199</sup>activities falling within the definition of “oil-related activities” in section 16(2) of ITTOIA 2005 or section 274 of CTA 2010].

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

- F197** S. 198(2A) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 13 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 11](#)
- F198** S. 198(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 13 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 10](#)
- F199** Words in s. 198(5)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 1184(1), [Sch. 1 para. 248](#) (with [Sch. 2](#))

### [<sup>F200</sup>198A] Ring fence reinvestment: whole consideration reinvested

- (1) This section applies if a person (“P”) makes a disposal and acquisition which—
  - (a) is a ring fence reinvestment, and
  - (b) qualifies for roll-over relief.
- (2) P may make a claim under this section in relation to the disposal and acquisition.
- (3) If P makes a claim under this section—
  - (a) section 152 does not apply to any of the disposal consideration, and
  - (b) any gain accruing to P on the disposal is not a chargeable gain.
- (4) In this section “disposal consideration” means the whole of the consideration obtained on the disposal made by P.

#### Textual Amendments

- F200** Ss. 198A-198G inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 13 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 12](#)

### 198B Ring fence reinvestment: part of consideration reinvested

- (1) This section applies if a person (“P”) makes a disposal and acquisition which—
  - (a) is a ring fence reinvestment, and
  - (b) qualifies for section 153 relief.
- (2) P may make a claim under this section in relation to the disposal and acquisition.
- (3) If P makes a claim under this section—
  - (a) section 153(1)(a) applies in relation to P and the disposal, but
  - (b) section 153(1)(b) does not apply to P and the acquisition.

#### Textual Amendments

- F200** Ss. 198A-198G inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 13 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 12](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 198C Provisional application of sections 198A and 198B

- (1) This section applies where a person (“P”) carrying on a ring fence trade who for a consideration disposes of, or of an interest in, any assets (“the old assets”) declares, in P’s return for the chargeable period in which the disposal takes place—
  - (a) that the whole or any specified part of the consideration will be applied in the acquisition of, or of an interest in, other assets (“the new assets”),
  - (b) that the acquisition will take place as mentioned in section 152(3),
  - (c) that the disposal and acquisition will be a ring fence reinvestment,
  - (d) that P intends to make a claim under section 198A or 198B in relation to the disposal and acquisition, and
  - (e) that P has not made, and will not make, a declaration under section 153A in relation to the disposal and acquisition.
- (2) Until the declaration ceases to have effect, section 198A or 198B applies as if the acquisition had taken place and the person had made a claim under that section.
- (3) The declaration ceases to have effect as follows—
  - (a) if and to the extent that it is withdrawn before the relevant day, or is superseded before that day by a valid claim made under section 198A or 198B, on the day on which it is so withdrawn or superseded, and
  - (b) if and to the extent that it is not so withdrawn or superseded, on the relevant day.
- (4) On the declaration ceasing to have effect in whole or in part, all necessary adjustments—
  - (a) are to be made by making or amending assessments or by repayment or discharge of tax, and
  - (b) are to be so made despite any limitation on the time within which assessments or amendments may be made.
- (5) If—
  - (a) P makes a declaration under this section, and
  - (b) the disposal and acquisition is not a ring fence reinvestment, but qualifies for roll-over relief or section 153 relief,on P making a claim, the declaration is to have effect as also a declaration under section 153A.
- (6) In this section “the relevant day” means—
  - (a) in relation to capital gains tax, the third anniversary of the 31st January next following the year of assessment in which the disposal of, or of the interest in, the old assets took place, and
  - (b) in relation to corporation tax, the fourth anniversary of the last day of the accounting period in which that disposal took place.
- (7) Section 152(6), (10) and (11) apply for the purposes of this section as they apply for the purposes of section 152.

### Textual Amendments

**F200** Ss. 198A-198G inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 13 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 12](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 198D No double claims

- (1) If P makes a claim under section 198A or 198B, no other relevant claim may be made in respect of the relevant acquisition.
- (2) P may make a claim under section 198A or 198B (“the new claim”), if P has previously made a claim under section 152 or 153 (“the previous claim”) in respect of the relevant acquisition.
- (3) But P may make the new claim only if the previous claim is withdrawn at or before the time the new claim is made.
- (4) If the new claim is made in accordance with subsections (2) and (3), all necessary adjustments—
  - (a) are to be made by making or amending assessments or by repayment or discharge of tax, and
  - (b) are to be so made despite any limitation on the time within which assessments or amendments may be made.
- (5) In this section—
 

“relevant acquisition” means the acquisition of the new assets that is comprised in the disposal and acquisition to which a claim under section 198A or 198B or declaration under section 198C relates;

“relevant claim” means a claim under section 152, 153, 198A or 198B.

### Textual Amendments

**F200** Ss. 198A-198G inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 13 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 12](#)

## 198E Ring fence reinvestments and disposal consideration

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections 198A to 198G.
- (2) A disposal and acquisition is a ring fence reinvestment if—
  - (a) the disposal was—
    - (i) a material disposal, or
    - (ii) a disposal of a UK licence which relates to an undeveloped area,
  - (b) the old assets were used only for the purposes of P's ring fence trade,
  - (c) the new assets are taken into use, and used only, for the purposes of one or more of the following trades—
    - (i) P's ring fence trade;
    - (ii) if P is a member of a group of companies (within the meaning given in section 170), a ring fence trade of another member of that group, and
  - (d) the new assets are oil assets.
- (3) If the disposal consists of—
  - (a) disposal of a licence to which section 195D(3) applies, or
  - (b) disposal of two or more licences to which section 195D(4) applies,
 the consideration for the disposal is to be taken to be the whole of the non-licence consideration obtained on the disposal (which is referred to as “C” in section 195D).



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) Accordingly, in sections 198A to 198G (including section 198A(4)), any reference to the consideration obtained on the disposal has effect subject to subsection (3).
- (5) Each of the following is an “oil asset” for the purposes of this section—
  - (a) an interest in oil to be won from an oil field,
  - (b) an asset used in connection with an oil field,
  - (c) a structure which is to be placed on the seabed of the United Kingdom continental shelf,
  - (d) an asset used wholly in the winning of oil, or in the measuring of oil won, in the United Kingdom otherwise than from an oil field,
  - (e) an asset used for the initial treatment or storage of oil in the United Kingdom,
  - (f) an asset used for the transportation of oil from an oil field to the United Kingdom, and
  - (g) a UK licence which relates to an undeveloped area.
- (6) Section 12 of the Oil Taxation Act 1975 (interpretation of Part 1 of that Act) applies for the interpretation of subsection (5)(a) to (f).
- (7) Expressions used in this section and in section 152 have the same meanings in this section as in section 152.
- (8) In this section a reference to a UK licence which relates to an undeveloped area has the same meaning as in section 194 (see section 196).
- (9) In this section—
  - “material disposal” has the meaning given in section 197;
  - “ring fence trade” has the meaning given in section 198.

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F200** Ss. 198A-198G inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 13 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 12](#)

#### **198F Qualification for roll-over relief**

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections 198A and 198B and section 198G.
- (2) A disposal and acquisition qualifies for roll-over relief if—
  - (a) the consideration for the disposal is applied in an acquisition as mentioned in section 152(1), and
  - (b) section 152(1)(a) and (b) would apply to the disposal and acquisition if the appropriate claim were made.
- (3) Subsections (4) to (6) apply in deciding whether a disposal and acquisition is one that qualifies for roll-over relief.
- (4) Section 152(8) is to be disregarded.
- (5) Section 198A is to be disregarded.
- (6) Subject to subsections (4) to (5), all the circumstances are to be taken into account, including section 153(1) and section 198(1) and (2).

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F200** Ss. 198A-198G inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 13 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 12](#)

### 198G Qualification for section 153 relief

- (1) This section applies for the purposes of sections 198B and 198C.
- (2) A disposal and acquisition qualifies for section 153 relief if—
  - (a) section 153(1) applies to part of the amount or value of the consideration for the disposal,
  - (b) section 153(1)(a) and (b) would apply to the disposal and acquisition if the appropriate claim were made, and
  - (c) the disposal and acquisition would qualify for roll-over relief but for the disapplication of section 152(1) by section 153(1).
- (3) Subsections (4) to (6) apply in deciding whether a disposal and acquisition is one that qualifies for section 153 relief.
- (4) Section 153(2) has effect subject to section 198F(4) and (5).
- (5) Section 198B is to be disregarded.
- (6) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), all the circumstances are to be taken into account, including section 198(1).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F200** Ss. 198A-198G inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 40 para. 13 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2009 \(c. 10\)](#), [Sch. 40 para. 12](#)

### [<sup>F201</sup>198H] Acquisition by member of same group

Section 198A or 198B is to apply where—

- (a) the disposal is by a company which, at the time of the disposal, is a member of a group of companies (within the meaning given in section 170),
- (b) the acquisition is by another company which, at the time of the acquisition, is a member of the same group, and
- (c) the claim under that section is made by both companies, as if both companies were the same person.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F201** S. 198H inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 17(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance \(No. 3\) Act 2010 \(c. 33\)](#), [s. 17\(1\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## [<sup>F202</sup>198I Exploration, appraisal and development expenditure

- (1) The incurring of exploration, appraisal and development expenditure in the course of a ring fence trade is to be treated for the purposes of sections 198A to 198H as the acquisition of assets—
  - (a) which are the new assets mentioned in section 152,
  - (b) which are taken into use, and used only, for the purposes of the ring fence trade,
  - (c) which are oil assets, and
  - (d) which fall within the classes of assets listed in section 155.
- (2) The reference in subsection (1) to sections 198A to 198H includes sections 152, 153, 175 and 198(1) so far as they apply for the purpose of determining whether a disposal and acquisition qualifies for roll-over relief or section 153 relief (within the meaning given in section 198F or 198G).
- (3) Section 198C has effect in relation to expenditure within subsection (1) of this section as if subsection (5) of that section were omitted.
- (4) References in this section to exploration, appraisal and development expenditure are to expenditure on oil and gas exploration, appraisal and development activities which is treated as such under generally accepted accounting practice.
- (5) Nothing in this section affects sections 152, 153, 175 and 198(1) so far as they apply otherwise than for the purposes of sections 198A to 198H.
- (6) In this section—
  - “oil asset” has the meaning given in section 198E(5);
  - “ring fence trade” has the meaning given in section 198.]

### Textual Amendments

**F202** S. 198I inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 15 para. 6 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2011 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 15 para. 5](#)

## [<sup>F203</sup>198J Oil and gas: reinvestment after pre-trading disposal

- (1) This section applies if a company which is an E&A company makes a disposal of, or of the company's interest in, relevant E&A assets and that disposal is—
  - (a) a disposal of, or of an interest in, a UK licence which relates to an undeveloped area, or
  - (b) a disposal of an asset used in an area covered by a licence under Part 1 of the Petroleum Act 1998 or the Petroleum (Production) Act (Northern Ireland) 1964 which authorises the company to undertake E&A activities.
- (2) If—
  - (a) the consideration which the company obtains for the disposal is applied by the company, within the permitted reinvestment period—
    - (i) on E&A expenditure at a time when the company is an E&A company, or
    - (ii) on oil assets taken into use, and used only, for the purposes of a ring fence trade carried on by it, and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the company makes a claim under this subsection in relation to the disposal, any gain accruing to the company on the disposal is not a chargeable gain.
- (3) If part only of the amount or value of the consideration for the disposal is applied as described in subsection (2)(a)—
- (a) subsection (2) does not apply, but
  - (b) subsection (4) applies if all of the amount or value of the consideration is so applied except for a part which is less than the amount of the gain (whether all chargeable gain or not) accruing on the disposal.
- (4) If the company makes a claim under this subsection in relation to the disposal, the company is to be treated for the purposes of this Act as if the amount of the gain accruing on the disposal were reduced to the amount of the part mentioned in subsection (3)(b) (and, if not all chargeable gain, with a proportionate reduction in the amount of the chargeable gain).
- (5) The incurring of expenditure is within “the permitted reinvestment period” if the expenditure is incurred in the period beginning 12 months before and ending 3 years after the disposal, or at such earlier or later time as the Commissioners for Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs may by notice allow.
- (6) Subsections (6), (7), (10) and (11) of section 152 apply for the purposes of this section as they apply for the purposes of section 152, except that—
- (a) in subsection (6) the reference to a trade is to be read as a reference to E&A activities or a ring fence trade,
  - (b) in subsection (7), the reference to the old assets is to be read as a reference to the assets disposed of as mentioned in subsection (1) of this section, and
  - (c) in subsection (7), the references to the trade are to be read as references to the E&A activities.
- (7) In this section—
- “E&A activities” means oil and gas exploration and appraisal in the United Kingdom or an area designated by Order in Council under section 1(7) of the Continental Shelf Act 1964;
- “E&A company” means a company which carries on E&A activities and does not carry on a ring fence trade;
- “E&A expenditure” means expenditure on E&A activities which is treated as such under generally accepted accounting practice;
- “oil asset” has the same meaning as in section 198E, and section 198I applies for the purposes of this section as it applies for the purposes of section 198E;
- “relevant E&A assets” means assets which—
- (a) are used, and used only, for the purposes of E&A activities carried on by the company throughout the period of ownership, and
  - (b) are within the classes of assets listed in section 155 (with references to “the trade” in that section being read as references to the E&A activities);
- “ring fence trade” has the meaning given by section 277 of CTA 2010;
- “UK licence” means a licence within the meaning of Part 1 of the Oil Taxation Act 1975;
- and a reference to a UK licence which relates to an undeveloped area has the same meaning as in section 194 (see section 196).

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F203** Ss. 198J-198L inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 71(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\)](#), s. 71(1)

### 198K Provisional application of section 198J

- (1) This section applies where a company for a consideration disposes of, or of an interest in, any assets at a time when it is an E&A company and declares, in the company's return for the chargeable period in which the disposal takes place—
  - (a) that the whole or any specified part of the consideration will be applied, within the permitted reinvestment period—
    - (i) on E&A expenditure at a time when the company is an E&A company, or
    - (ii) on expenditure on oil assets which are taken into use, and used only, for the purposes of the company's ring fence trade, and
  - (b) that the company intends to make a claim under section 198J(2) or (4) in relation to the disposal.
- (2) Until the declaration ceases to have effect, section 198J applies as if the expenditure had been incurred and the person had made such a claim.
- (3) The declaration ceases to have effect as follows—
  - (a) if and to the extent that it is withdrawn before the relevant day, or is superseded before that day by a valid claim under section 198J, on the day on which it is so withdrawn or superseded, and
  - (b) if and to the extent that it is not so withdrawn or superseded, on the relevant day.
- (4) On the declaration ceasing to have effect in whole or in part, all necessary adjustments—
  - (a) are to be made by making or amending assessments or by repayment or discharge of tax, and
  - (b) are to be so made despite any limitation on the time within which assessments or amendments may be made.
- (5) In this section “the relevant day” means the fourth anniversary of the last day of the accounting period in which the disposal took place.
- (6) For the purposes of this section—
  - (a) sections (6), (10) and (11) of section 152 apply as they apply for the purposes of that section, except that in subsection (6) the reference to a trade is to be read as a reference to E&A activities or a ring fence trade, and
  - (b) terms used in this section which are defined in section 198J have the meaning given by that section.

#### Textual Amendments

**F203** Ss. 198J-198L inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 71(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\)](#), s. 71(1)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 198L Expenditure by member of same group

- (1) Section 198J applies where—
- (a) the disposal is by a company which, at the time of the disposal, is a member of a group of companies (within the meaning of section 170),
  - (b) the E&A expenditure or expenditure on oil assets is by another company which, at the time the expenditure is incurred, is a member of the same group, and
  - (c) the claim under section 198J is made by both companies, as if both companies were the same person.
- (2) “E&A company”, “E&A expenditure” and “oil assets” have the meaning given by section 198J.]

### Textual Amendments

**F203** Ss. 198J-198L inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 71(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\)](#), [s. 71\(1\)](#)

## 199 Exploration or exploitation assets: deemed disposals

- (1) Where an exploration or exploitation asset which is a mobile asset ceases to be chargeable in relation to a person by virtue of ceasing to be dedicated to an oil field in which he, or a person connected with him, is or has been a participator, he shall be deemed for all purposes of this Act—
- (a) to have disposed of the asset immediately before the time when it ceased to be so dedicated, and
  - (b) immediately to have reacquired it, at its market value at that time.
- (2) Where a person [<sup>F204</sup>in respect of whom the residence condition (see section 2(1A)) is not met] ceases to carry on a trade in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency, he shall be deemed for all purposes of this Act—
- (a) to have disposed immediately before the time when he ceased to carry on the trade in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency of every asset to which subsection (3) below applies, and
  - (b) immediately to have reacquired every such asset, at its market value at that time.
- (3) This subsection applies to any exploration or exploitation asset, other than a mobile asset, used in or for the purposes of the trade at or before the time of the deemed disposal.
- (4) A person shall not be deemed by subsection (2) above to have disposed of an asset if, immediately after the time when he ceases to carry on the trade in the United Kingdom through a branch or agency, the asset is used in or for the purposes of exploration or exploitation activities carried on by him in the United Kingdom or a designated area.
- (5) Where in a case to which subsection (4) above applies the person ceases to use the asset in or for the purposes of exploration or exploitation activities carried on by him in the United Kingdom or a designated area, he shall be deemed for all purposes of this Act—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) to have disposed of the asset immediately before the time when he ceased to use it in or for the purposes of such activities, and
  - (b) immediately to have reacquired it,  
at its market value at that time.
- (6) For the purposes of this section an asset is at any time a chargeable asset in relation to a person if, were it to be disposed of at that time, any chargeable gains accruing to him on the disposal—
- (a) would be gains in respect of which he would be chargeable to capital gains tax under section 10(1), or
  - (b) would form part of his chargeable profits for corporation tax purposes by virtue of section <sup>F205</sup>10B].
- (7) In this section—
- (a) “exploration or exploitation asset” means an asset used in connection with exploration or exploitation activities carried on in the United Kingdom or a designated area;
  - (b) “designated area” and “exploration or exploitation activities” have the same meanings as in section 276; and
  - (c) the expressions “dedicated to an oil field” and “participator” shall be construed as if this section were included in Part I of the <sup>M11</sup>Oil Taxation Act 1975.

#### Textual Amendments

**F204** Words in s. 199(2) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 46 para. 112 of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2013 \(c. 29\)](#), [Sch. 46 para. 103](#)

**F205** Word in s. 199(6)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 155(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 27 para. 2\(3\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C59** S. 199(2)(4) modified (with effect in accordance with s. 153(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), [s. 153\(2\)\(b\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M11** 1975 c. 22.

### <sup>F206</sup>200 Limitation of losses on disposal of oil industry assets held on 31st March 1982.

.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F206** S. 200 repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 93(11) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1994 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 93(7), [Sch. 26 Pt. V\(8\)](#) (with [Sch. 12](#))

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## Mineral leases

### <sup>F207</sup>201 Royalties.

.....

#### Textual Amendments

**F207** S. 201 repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 39 para. 45(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 39 para. 45\(1\)](#)

### 202 Capital losses.

- (1) This section has effect in relation to capital losses which accrue during the currency of a mineral lease or agreement [<sup>F208</sup>entered into before the relevant date], and applies in any case where, at the time of the occurrence of a relevant event in relation to a mineral lease or agreement [<sup>F209</sup>entered into before that date], the person who immediately before that event occurred was entitled to receive mineral royalties under the lease or agreement (“the taxpayer”) has an interest in the land to which the mineral lease or agreement relates (“the relevant interest”).

[<sup>F210</sup>(1A) For the purposes of this section “the relevant date” means—

- (a) for the purposes of capital gains tax, 6 April 2013; and
- (b) for the purposes of corporation tax in respect of chargeable gains, 1 April 2013.]

- (2) For the purposes of this section, a relevant event occurs in relation to a mineral lease or agreement—

- (a) on the expiry or termination of the mineral lease or agreement;
- (b) if the relevant interest is disposed of, or is treated as having been disposed of by virtue of any provision of this Act.

- (3) On the expiry or termination of a mineral lease or agreement [<sup>F211</sup>entered into before the relevant date] the taxpayer shall, if he makes a claim in that behalf, be treated for purposes of tax in respect of chargeable gains as if he had disposed of and immediately reacquired the relevant interest for a consideration equal to its market value, but a claim may not be made under this subsection—

- (a) if the expiry or termination of the mineral lease or agreement is also a relevant event falling within subsection (2)(b) above; nor
- (b) unless, on the notional disposal referred to above, an allowable loss would accrue to the taxpayer.

- (4) In this section “the terminal loss”, in relation to a relevant event in respect of which a claim is made under subsection (3) above, means the allowable loss which accrues to the taxpayer by virtue of the notional disposal occurring on that relevant event by virtue of that subsection.

- (5) On making a claim under subsection (3) above, the taxpayer shall specify whether he requires the terminal loss to be dealt with in accordance with subsection (6) or subsections (9) to (11) below.



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) Where the taxpayer requires the loss to be dealt with in accordance with this subsection it shall be treated as an allowable loss accruing to him in the chargeable period in which the mineral lease or agreement expires.
- (7) If on the occurrence of a relevant event falling within subsection (2)(b) above, an allowable loss accrues to the taxpayer on the disposal or notional disposal which constitutes that relevant event, the taxpayer may make a claim under this subsection requiring the loss to be dealt with in accordance with subsections (9) to (11) below and not in any other way.
- (8) In subsections (9) to (11) below “the terminal loss” in relation to a relevant event in respect of which a claim is made under subsection (7) above means the allowable loss which accrues to the taxpayer as mentioned in that subsection.
- (9) Where, as a result of a claim under subsection (3) or (7) above, the terminal loss is to be dealt with in accordance with this subsection, then, subject to subsection (10) below, it shall be deducted from or set off against the amount on which the taxpayer was chargeable to capital gains tax, or as the case may be corporation tax, for chargeable periods preceding that in which the relevant event giving rise to the terminal loss occurred and falling wholly or partly within the period of 15 years ending with the date of that event.
- (10) The amount of the terminal loss which, by virtue of subsection (9) above, is to be deducted from or set off against the amount on which the taxpayer was chargeable to capital gains tax, or as the case may be corporation tax, for any chargeable period shall not exceed the amount of the gain which in that period was treated, by virtue of section 201(1), as accruing to the taxpayer in respect of mineral royalties under the mineral lease or agreement in question; and subject to this limit any relief given to the taxpayer by virtue of subsection (9) above shall be given as far as possible for a later rather than an earlier chargeable period.
- (11) If in any case where relief has been given to the taxpayer in accordance with subsections (9) and (10) above there remains an unexpended balance of the terminal loss which cannot be applied in accordance with those subsections, there shall be treated as accruing to the taxpayer in the chargeable period in which the relevant event occurs an allowable loss equal to that unexpended balance.

#### Textual Amendments

**F208** Words in s. 202(1) inserted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 39 para. 46\(2\)\(a\)](#)

**F209** Words in s. 202(1) inserted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 39 para. 46\(2\)\(b\)](#)

**F210** S. 202(1A) inserted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 39 para. 46\(3\)](#)

**F211** Words in s. 202(3) inserted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 39 para. 46\(4\)](#)

#### 203 Provisions supplementary to <sup>F212</sup>section 202] .

- <sup>F213</sup>(1) Sections 274 to 276 of CTA 2009 (meaning of “mineral royalties” etc) apply for the interpretation of this section and <sup>F214</sup>section 202]<sup>F215</sup>(despite their repeal by paragraph 44(1)(c) of Schedule 39 to the Finance Act 2012)].
- (2) No claim under section 202(3) or (7) shall be allowed unless it is made within <sup>F216</sup>4 years] from the date of the relevant event by virtue of which the taxpayer is entitled to make the claim.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (3) All such repayments of tax shall be made as may be necessary to give effect to any such claim.

#### **Textual Amendments**

- F212** Words in s. 203 heading substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 39 para. 45(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 39 para. 45(2)(b)**
- F213** S. 203(1) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1329(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2009 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 1329(1), **Sch. 1 para. 378** (with Sch. 2 Pts. 1, 2)
- F214** Words in s. 203(1) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 39 para. 45(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 39 para. 45(2)(a)**
- F215** Words in s. 203(1) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 39 para. 47**
- F216** Words in s. 203(2) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Finance Act 2008 \(c. 9\)](#), s. 118(2), **Sch. 39 para. 29**; S.I. 2009/403, art. 2(2) (with art. 10)

## **CHAPTER III**

### **INSURANCE**

#### **[<sup>F217</sup>204 Policies of insurance and non-deferred annuities**

- (1) A gain accruing on a disposal of, or of an interest in, the rights conferred by a non-life policy of insurance is not a chargeable gain (but see subsection (2)).
- (2) If a disposal is of, or of an interest in, the rights conferred by a non-life policy of insurance of the risk of—
  - (a) any kind of damage to assets, or
  - (b) the loss or depreciation of assets,
 the exemption under subsection (1) does not apply so far as those rights relate to chargeable assets.
- (3) For this purpose “chargeable assets” means assets on the disposal of which a chargeable gain—
  - (a) may accrue, or
  - (b) might have accrued.
- (4) Nothing in subsections (1) and (2) prevents sums received under a non-life policy of insurance of the risk of—
  - (a) any kind of damage to assets, or
  - (b) the loss or depreciation of assets,
 from being sums derived from the assets for the purposes of this Act (and, in particular, for the purposes of section 22).
- (5) A gain accruing on a disposal of, or of an interest in, the rights conferred by a contract for an annuity is not a chargeable gain if the annuity is—
  - (a) a non-deferred annuity, or
  - (b) an annuity granted (or deemed to be granted) under the Government Annuities Act 1929.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) If any investments or other assets are, in accordance with a policy issued in the course of life assurance business carried on by an insurance company, transferred to the policy holder—
- (a) the policy holder's acquisition of the assets, and
  - (b) the disposal of the assets to the policy holder,
- are to be taken for the purposes of this Act to be for a consideration equal to the market value of the assets.
- (7) In this section “interest”, in relation to any rights, means an interest as a co-owner of the rights.
- (8) It does not matter—
- (a) whether the rights are owned jointly or in common, or
  - (b) whether or not the interests of the co-owners are equal.
- (9) In this section a “non-deferred annuity” means an annuity—
- (a) which is not granted under a contract for a deferred annuity, and
  - (b) which is granted in the ordinary course of a business of granting annuities on the life of any person,
- and it does not matter whether the annuity includes instalments of capital.
- (10) In this section a “non-life policy of insurance” means—
- (a) a contract made in the course of a capital redemption business, [<sup>F218</sup>within the meaning of]<sup>F219</sup>section 56(3) of the Finance Act 2012], and
  - (b) any <sup>F220</sup>... policy of insurance which is not a policy of insurance on the life of any person.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F217** S. 204 substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 73(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\), s. 73\(2\)](#)

**F218** Words in s. 204(10) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 38(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\), Sch. 7 para. 61\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 7 Pt. 2](#))

**F219** Words in s. 204(10)(a) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\), Sch. 16 para. 79](#)

**F220** Word in s. 204(10) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 38(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\), Sch. 7 para. 61\(b\), Sch. 27 Pt. 2\(7\)](#) (with [Sch. 7 Pt. 2](#))

## 205 Disallowance of insurance premiums as expenses.

Without prejudice to the provisions of section 39, there shall be excluded from the sums allowable as a deduction in the computation of the gain accruing on the disposal of an asset any premiums or other payments made under a policy of insurance of the risk of any kind of damage or injury to, or loss or depreciation of, the asset.

<sup>F221</sup>206 .....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F221** S. 206 repealed (27.7.1993, the repeal of subsections (2)-(5) having effect for the year 1994-95 and subsequent years of assessment, the repeal of subsection (1) having effect for the year 1992-93 and subsequent years of assessment, as mentioned in Notes 4, 5) by 1993 c. 34, s. 213, **Sch. 23 Pt. III** Table(12) Notes 4, 5; S. 206 further amended (27.7.1993 with effect for the year 1992-93 and subsequent years of assessment) by 1993 c. 34, **ss. 183(7), 184(3)**

<sup>F222</sup>**207** .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F222** S. 207 repealed (27.7.1993 with effect for the year 1994 and subsequent underwriting years as mentioned in Note 2) by 1993 c. 34, s. 213, **Sch. 23 Pt. III** Table(12) Note 2

<sup>F223</sup>**208** .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F223** S. 208 repealed (27.7.1993 with effect for the year 1994 and subsequent underwriting years as mentioned in Sch. 23, Pt. III Table (12) Note 2) by 1993 c. 34, s. 213, **Sch. 23 Pt. III** Table(12) Note 2

<sup>F224</sup>**209** .....

#### Textual Amendments

**F224** S. 209 repealed (27.7.1993, the repeal of subsections (1)(2)(6) having effect for the year 1994-95 and subsequent years of assessment, the repeal of subsections (3)-(5) having effect for the year 1992-3 and subsequent years of assessment, as mentioned in Notes 4, 5) by 1993 c. 34, s. 213, **Sch. 23 Pt. III** Table(12) Notes 4, 5; s. 209 further amended (27.7.1993 with effect for the year 1992-93 and subsequent years of assessment as mentioned in s. 184(3)) by 1993 c. 34, **ss. 183(8)(a)(b), 184(3)**

[<sup>F225</sup>**210** **Life assurance and deferred annuities.**

- (1) This section has effect in relation to any policy of insurance or contract for a deferred annuity on the life of any person.
- (2) A gain accruing on a disposal of, or of an interest in, the rights conferred by the policy of insurance or contract for a deferred annuity is not a chargeable gain unless subsection (3) below applies.
- (3) This subsection applies if—
  - (a) (in the case of a disposal of the rights) the rights or any interest in the rights, or
  - (b) (in the case of a disposal of an interest in the rights) the rights, the interest or any interest from which the interest directly or indirectly derives (in whole or in part),

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

have or has at any time been acquired by any person for actual consideration (as opposed to consideration deemed to be given by any enactment relating to the taxation of chargeable gains).

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3) above —
- (a) (in the case of a policy of insurance) amounts paid under the policy by way of premiums, and
  - (b) (in the case of a contract for a deferred annuity) amounts paid under the contract, whether by way of premiums or as lump sum consideration,
- do not constitute actual consideration.
- (5) And for those purposes actual consideration for—
- (a) a disposal which is made by one spouse [<sup>F226</sup>or civil partner] to the other or is an approved post-marriage disposal [<sup>F227</sup>or an approved post-civil partnership disposal], or
  - (b) a disposal to which section 171(1) applies,
- is to be treated as not constituting actual consideration.
- (6) For the purposes of subsection (5)(a) above a disposal is an approved post-marriage disposal [<sup>F228</sup>or an approved post-civil partnership disposal] if—
- (a) it is made in consequence of the dissolution or annulment of a marriage [<sup>F229</sup>or civil partnership] by one person who was a party to the marriage [<sup>F229</sup>or civil partnership] to the other,
  - (b) it is made with the approval, agreement or authority of a court (or other person or body) having jurisdiction under the law of any country or territory or pursuant to an order of such a court (or other person or body), and
  - (c) the rights disposed of were, or the interest disposed of was, held by the person by whom the disposal is made immediately before the marriage [<sup>F230</sup>or civil partnership] was dissolved or annulled.
- (7) Subsection (8) below applies for the purposes of tax on chargeable gains where—
- (a) (if that subsection did not apply) a loss would accrue on a disposal of, or of an interest in, the rights conferred by the policy of insurance or contract for a deferred annuity, but
  - (b) if sections 37 and 39 were disregarded, there would accrue on the disposal a loss of a smaller amount, a gain or neither a loss nor a gain.
- (8) If (disregarding those sections) a loss of a smaller amount would accrue, that smaller amount is to be taken to be the amount of the loss accruing on the disposal; and in any other case, neither a loss nor a gain is to be taken to accrue on the disposal.
- (9) But subsection (8) above does not affect the treatment for the purposes of tax on chargeable gains of the person who acquired rights, or an interest in rights, on the disposal.
- (10) The occasion of—
- (a) the receipt of the sum or sums assured by the policy of insurance,
  - (b) the transfer of investments or other assets to the owner of the policy of insurance in accordance with the policy, or
  - (c) the surrender of the policy of insurance,
- is for the purposes of tax on chargeable gains an occasion of a disposal of the rights (or of all of the interests in the rights) conferred by the policy of insurance.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (11) The occasion of—
- (a) the receipt of the first instalment of the annuity under the contract for a deferred annuity, or
  - (b) the surrender of the rights conferred by the contract for a deferred annuity,
- is for the purposes of tax on chargeable gains an occasion of a disposal of the rights (or of all of the interests in the rights) conferred by the contract for a deferred annuity.
- (12) Where there is a disposal on the occasion of the receipt of the first instalment of the annuity under the contract for a deferred annuity—
- (a) in the case of a disposal of the rights conferred by the contract, the consideration for the disposal is the aggregate of the amount or value of the first instalment and the market value at the time of the disposal of the right to receive the further instalments of the annuity, and
  - (b) in the case of a disposal of an interest in the rights, the consideration for the disposal is such proportion of that aggregate as is just and reasonable;
- and no gain accruing on any subsequent disposal of, or of any interest in, the rights is a chargeable gain (even if subsection (3) above applies).
- (13) In this section “interest”, in relation to rights conferred by a policy of insurance or contract for a deferred annuity, means an interest as a co-owner of the rights (whether the rights are owned jointly or in common and whether or not the interests of the co-owners are equal).]

#### Textual Amendments

- F225** S. 210 substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 157(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\), s. 157\(1\)](#)
- F226** Words in s. 210(5)(a) inserted (5.12.2005) by [The Tax and Civil Partnership Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3229\), regs. 1\(1\), 116\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- F227** Words in s. 210(5)(a) inserted (5.12.2005) by [The Tax and Civil Partnership Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3229\), regs. 1\(1\), 116\(2\)\(b\)](#)
- F228** Words in s. 210(6) inserted (5.12.2005) by [The Tax and Civil Partnership Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3229\), regs. 1\(1\), 116\(3\)\(a\)](#)
- F229** Words in s. 210(6)(a) inserted (5.12.2005) by [The Tax and Civil Partnership Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3229\), regs. 1\(1\), 116\(3\)\(b\)](#)
- F230** Words in s. 210(6)(c) inserted (5.12.2005) by [The Tax and Civil Partnership Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/3229\), regs. 1\(1\), 116\(3\)\(c\)](#)

#### [<sup>F231</sup>210A] Ring-fencing of losses

- (1) Section 8(1) has effect in relation to insurance companies subject to the provisions of this section.
- [<sup>F232</sup>(2) Non-BLAGAB allowable losses accruing to an insurance company are allowable as a deduction from the shareholders' share (if any) of the BLAGAB chargeable gains accruing to the company (but are not otherwise allowable as a deduction from the BLAGAB chargeable gains accruing to the company).]
- (3) BLAGAB allowable losses accruing to an insurance company are allowable as a deduction from non-BLAGAB chargeable gains accruing to the company as permitted by the following provisions of this section (and not otherwise).

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) They are allowable as a deduction from only so much of non-BLAGAB chargeable gains accruing to the company in an accounting period as exceeds the aggregate of—
    - (a) non-BLAGAB allowable losses accruing to the company in the accounting period, and
    - (b) non-BLAGAB allowable losses previously accruing to the company which have not been allowed as a deduction from chargeable gains accruing in any previous accounting period.
  - (5) And they are allowable as a deduction from non-BLAGAB chargeable gains accruing to the company in an accounting period only to the extent that they do not exceed the permitted amount for the accounting period.
  - (6) The permitted amount for the first accounting period of an insurance company in relation to which this section has effect is the aggregate of—
    - (a) the amount by which shareholders' share for that accounting period of BLAGAB allowable losses accruing to the company in the accounting period exceeds the shareholders' share of BLAGAB chargeable gains so accruing, and
    - (b) the shareholder's share for the immediately preceding accounting period of BLAGAB allowable losses previously accruing to the company which have not been allowed as a deduction from chargeable gains accruing in that immediately preceding accounting period or any earlier accounting period.
  - (7) The permitted amount for any subsequent accounting period of the company is arrived at by—
    - (a) deducting from the permitted amount for the immediately preceding accounting period the amount of any BLAGAB allowable losses allowed as a deduction from non-BLAGAB chargeable gains accruing to the company in the immediately preceding accounting period, and
    - (b) adjusting the result in accordance with subsection (8) or (9) below.
  - (8) If the BLAGAB chargeable gains accruing to the company in the subsequent accounting period exceed the BLAGAB allowable losses so accruing, the amount arrived at under subsection (7)(a) above is reduced by a fraction of which—
    - (a) the denominator is the BLAGAB allowable losses accruing to the company in any previous accounting period which have not been allowed as a deduction from chargeable gains accruing to the company in any previous accounting period, and
    - (b) the numerator is so many of those allowable losses as are allowed as a deduction from BLAGAB chargeable gains accruing to the company in the accounting period.
  - (9) If the BLAGAB allowable losses accruing to the company in the subsequent accounting period exceed the BLAGAB chargeable gains so accruing, the amount arrived at under subsection (7)(a) above is increased by the shareholders' share of the amount by which those allowable losses exceed those chargeable gains.
- [<sup>F233</sup>(10) For the purposes of this section the “shareholders' share” of BLAGAB chargeable gains or BLAGAB allowable losses accruing to an insurance company in an accounting period is determined as follows.
- (10A) If the company has an I - E profit for the accounting period—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) find the percentage (including, if applicable, nil) of the I - E profit that is not represented by the policyholders' share of that profit as determined in accordance with section 103 of the Finance Act 2012, and
- (b) then multiply that percentage by the amount of the BLAGAB chargeable gains or BLAGAB allowable losses.

The result is the shareholder's share of the BLAGAB chargeable gains or BLAGAB allowable losses.

(10B) If the company does not have an I - E profit for the accounting period, the shareholders' share of the BLAGAB chargeable gains or BLAGAB allowable losses is nil.

(10C) In determining for the purposes of subsections (10A) and (10B) whether or not the company has an I - E profit for an accounting period, assume that non-BLAGAB allowable losses cannot be deducted to any extent from BLAGAB chargeable gains (and, accordingly, assume that section 95 is not included in the Finance Act 2012).]

- (11) In arriving at [<sup>F234</sup>the shareholders' share] of chargeable gains accruing to an insurance company under [<sup>F235</sup>subsections (10) to (10C)] above there is to be ignored—
- (a) any deduction under section 202(9) (mineral leases: capital losses),
  - (b) any reduction under section 213(3) (spreading of losses from deemed disposal of holdings of unit trust etc), and
  - (c) any amount carried back under [<sup>F236</sup>section 389(1) of CTA 2009] (non-trading deficit on loan relationships).

<sup>F237</sup>(12) . . . . .

(13) In this section—

“BLAGAB allowable losses”, in relation to an insurance company, means allowable losses referable<sup>F238</sup>, in accordance with Chapter 4 of Part 2 of the Finance Act 2012,] to the company’s basic life assurance and general annuity business,

“BLAGAB chargeable gains”, in relation to an insurance company, means chargeable gains referable<sup>F238</sup>, in accordance with Chapter 4 of Part 2 of the Finance Act 2012,] to the company’s basic life assurance and general annuity business,

“non-BLAGAB allowable losses”, in relation to an insurance company, means allowable losses of the company which are not BLAGAB allowable losses,

“non-BLAGAB chargeable gains”, in relation to an insurance company, means chargeable gains of the company which are not BLAGAB chargeable gains,<sup>F239</sup> ...

<sup>F239</sup> . . . . .]

#### Textual Amendments

**F231** S. 210A inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 14(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 33 para. 14\(1\)](#)

**F232** S. 210A(2) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 80\(2\)](#)

**F233** S. 210A(10)-(10C) substituted for s. 210A(10)(10A) (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 80\(3\)](#)

**F234** Words in s. 210A(11) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 80\(4\)\(a\)](#)

**F235** Words in s. 210A(11) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 80\(4\)\(b\)](#)



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**F236** Words in s. 210A(11)(c) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1329(1) of the amending Act) by Corporation Tax Act 2009 (c. 4), s. 1329(1), **Sch. 1 para. 379(3)** (with Sch. 2 Pts. 1, 2)

**F237** S. 210A(12) omitted (17.7.2012) by virtue of Finance Act 2012 (c. 14), **Sch. 16 para. 80(5)**

**F238** Words in s. 210A(13) substituted (17.7.2012) by Finance Act 2012 (c. 14), **Sch. 16 para. 80(6)(a)**

**F239** Words in s. 210A(13) omitted (17.7.2012) by virtue of Finance Act 2012 (c. 14), **Sch. 16 para. 80(6)(b)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C60** S. 210A modified by **The Friendly Societies (Modification of the Corporation Tax Acts) Regulations 2005 (S.I. 2005/2014)**, **reg. 34A** (as inserted by S.I. 2007/2134, regs. 1(1)(2), 27)

**[<sup>F240</sup>210B Disposal and acquisition of <sup>F241</sup>section 119 or 120 securities]**

(1) Subsections (2) to (4) below apply in a case where, within a period of 10 days, an insurance company disposes of a number of [<sup>F242</sup>section 119 or 120 securities] and (whether subsequently or previously) acquires a number of [<sup>F242</sup>section 119 or 120 securities] if—

- (a) the securities disposed of decrease the size of a [<sup>F243</sup>chargeable section 119 or 120 holding],
- (b) the securities acquired increase the size of the same [<sup>F243</sup>chargeable section 119 or 120 holding], and
- (c) (apart from this section) an allowable loss would accrue on the disposal.

(2) The securities disposed of shall be identified with the securities acquired.

(3) The securities disposed of shall be identified with securities acquired before the disposal rather than securities acquired after the disposal and—

- (a) in the case of securities acquired before the disposal, with those acquired later rather than those acquired earlier, and
- (b) in the case of securities acquired after the disposal, with those acquired earlier rather than those acquired later.

(4) Where securities acquired could be identified with securities disposed of either at an earlier or at a later date, they shall be identified with the former rather than the latter; and the identification of securities acquired with securities disposed of on any occasion shall preclude their identification with securities comprised in a later disposal.

(5) Subsections (2) to (4) above have effect subject to section 105(1).

(6) Subsections (2) to (4) above do not apply to—

- (a) securities which are [<sup>F244</sup>assets within section 212(1).]<sup>F245</sup> ...
- <sup>F245</sup>(b) .....

(7) Subsections (2) to (4) above do not apply if—

- (a) the securities disposed of are [<sup>F246</sup>assets wholly matched to BLAGAB liabilities and the assets are] appropriated to a BLAGAB internal linked fund,
- (b) the securities acquired are, on acquisition, appropriated to that or another internal linked fund, and
- (c) the disposal and acquisition are made with a view to adjusting the value of the assets of that fund, or of those funds, in order to match its or their liabilities.

<sup>F247</sup>(8) In this section—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“BLAGAB internal linked fund” means an internal linked fund all the assets appropriated to which are matched wholly to BLAGAB liabilities,

“chargeable section 119 or 120 holding” means a holding which is a separate holding as a result of section 119(1)(a), (c) or (d) or section 120(1)(a), (c) or (d) of the Finance Act 2012 (and section 121(1) and (2) of that Act),

“internal linked fund”, in relation to an insurance company, means an account—

- (a) to which assets matched to the company's life assurance liabilities are appropriated by the company, and
- (b) which may be divided into units the value of which is determined by the company by reference to the value of those assets, and

“section 119 or 120 securities” means securities within the meaning of section 119 or 120 of the Finance Act 2012 (see section 121(6)).]]

#### Textual Amendments

- F240** S. 210B inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 15(2)(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 33 para. 15\(1\)](#)
- F241** Words in s. 210B heading substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 81\(5\)](#)
- F242** Words in s. 210B(1) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 81\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- F243** Words in s. 210B(1)(a)(b) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 81\(2\)\(b\)](#)
- F244** Words in s. 210B(6)(a) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 17(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 5\(2\)](#)
- F245** S. 210B(6)(b) and preceding word repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 38(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 7 para. 62\(a\)](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. 2\(7\)](#) (with Sch. 7 Pt. 2)
- F246** Words in s. 210B(7)(a) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 81\(3\)](#)
- F247** S. 210B(8) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 81\(4\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C61** S. 210B modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Friendly Societies \(Modification of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/2014\)](#), regs. 1(1), [35](#)

### [<sup>F248</sup>210] Losses on disposal of authorised investment fund assets to connected manager

(1) Section 18(3) does not apply in relation to a loss accruing on the disposal by an insurance company of authorised investment fund assets to the manager of the authorised investment fund.

(2) In this section—

“authorised investment fund assets” means assets [<sup>F249</sup>held by the company for the purposes of its long-term business that consist of] rights under an authorised unit trust or shares in an open-ended investment company,

“the manager of the authorised investment fund” means—

- (a) in the case of an authorised unit trust, the person who is the manager of the unit trust scheme for the purposes of Chapter 3 of Part 17 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, and
- (b) in the case of an open-ended investment company, a director or other person having responsibility for the management of its scheme property, and

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

“open-ended investment company” means a company incorporated in the United Kingdom to which section 236 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 applies.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F248** S. 210C inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 17(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 3](#)
- F249** Words in s. 210C(2) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 82](#)

### 211 Transfers of business.

[<sup>F250</sup>(1) This section applies where an insurance business transfer scheme has effect to transfer business which consists of the effecting or carrying out of contracts of long-term insurance from one person (“the transferor”) to another (“the transferee”).

<sup>F251</sup>(1A) . . . . . ]

[<sup>F252</sup>(2) Where this section applies the transferor and the transferee are treated for the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains as if any assets included in the transfer which—

(a) immediately before they are acquired by the transferee, were assets [<sup>F253</sup>held by the transferor for the purposes of its long-term business], and

(b) immediately after they are so acquired are assets [<sup>F254</sup>held by the transferee for the purposes of its long-term business],

were acquired for a consideration of such amount as would secure that neither a gain nor a loss would accrue to the transferor on the disposal.

[<sup>F255</sup>(2A) The reference in subsection (2) above to assets included in the transfer does not include [<sup>F256</sup>assets which formed part of the long-term business fixed capital of the company in question].]

(3) Subsection (2) above is subject to section 212.]

<sup>F257</sup>(3) . . . . .

[<sup>F258</sup>(4) Subsection (2) does not apply in relation to assets which are referable to the long-term business of the transferor if all the income of the transferor's long-term business is chargeable to corporation tax on income under section 35 of CTA 2009.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F250** S. 211(1)(1A) substituted (with effect in accordance with art. 66(2) of the amending S.I.) for s. 211(1) by [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Consequential Amendments\) \(Taxes\) Order 2001 \(S.I. 2001/3629\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), 66(1)
- F251** S. 211(1A) repealed (10.7.2003) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 43 Pt. 3\(12\)](#)
- F252** S. 211(2)(3) substituted for s. 211(2)(2A) (with effect in accordance with Sch. 9 para. 17(1) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 9 para. 14\(2\)](#)
- F253** Words in s. 211(2)(a) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 83\(2\)\(a\)](#)
- F254** Words in s. 211(2)(b) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 83\(2\)\(b\)](#)
- F255** S. 211(2A) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 17(2)(3) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 2\(4\)](#)
- F256** Words in s. 211(2A) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 83\(3\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**F257** S. 211(3) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 paras. 5(4), 30(5), Sch. 40 Pt. II(12) Note 10 of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2000 (c. 17), Sch. 29 para. 30(4), **Sch. 40 Pt. II(12)** (with Sch. 29 para. 46(5))

**F258** S. 211(4) inserted (17.7.2012) by Finance Act 2012 (c. 14), **Sch. 16 para. 83(4)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C62** S. 211(1) modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 1 of the amending S.I.) by **The Friendly Societies (Taxation of Transfers of Business) Regulations 1995** (S.I. 1995/171), regs. 1, **4(1)(2)(e)**

**[<sup>F259</sup>211ZA] Transfers of business: transfer of unused losses**

(1) This section applies where—

- (a) an insurance business transfer scheme has effect to transfer business consisting of or including basic life assurance and general annuity business from one person (“the transferor”) to another (“the transferee”) or more than one others (“the transferees”), and
- (b) the transferor has relevant unused losses.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1)(b) above the transferor has relevant unused losses if—

- (a) BLAGAB allowable losses accrue to the transferor in the accounting period ending with the day of the transfer or have so accrued in any earlier accounting period, and
- (b) they are not deducted from chargeable gains accruing to the transferor in that accounting period and have not been deducted from chargeable gains so accruing in any previous accounting period.

<sup>F260</sup> [ For the purposes of subsection (2) above, where there is no accounting period of the (2A) transferor ending with the day of the transfer—

- (a) there is deemed to be such an accounting period,
- (b) BLAGAB allowable losses which would have accrued to the transferor in that accounting period are deemed to have accrued to the transferor in that accounting period, and
- (c) if those BLAGAB allowable losses would not have been deducted from chargeable gains accruing to the transferor in that accounting period, they are deemed to be relevant unused losses.]

(3) Subject as follows—

- (a) for the purposes of ascertaining the transferor’s total profits for any accounting period [<sup>F261</sup>ending] after that in which the transfer takes place, the relevant unused losses are deemed not to have accrued to the transferor, but
- (b) (instead) they are treated as accruing to the transferee (in accordance with subsection (4) below).

(4) The losses treated as accruing to the transferee under subsection (3)(b) above shall be deemed to be BLAGAB allowable losses accruing to the transferee in the accounting period of the transferee in which the transfer takes place.

(5) But those losses are not allowable as a deduction from chargeable gains accruing before the transfer takes place.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (6) For the purposes of section 210A (ring-fencing of losses), the shareholders' share of those losses is to be taken to be the same proportion as would be the shareholders' share of them if they had remained losses of the transferor.
- (7) If only part of the transferor's basic life assurance and general annuity business is transferred, subsection (3) above applies as if the references to the relevant unused losses were to such part of the relevant unused losses as is appropriate.
- (8) If the transfer is to more than one others, subsection (3)(b) above applies as if the reference to the relevant unused losses being treated as accruing to the transferee were to such part of the relevant unused losses as is appropriate being treated as accruing to each of the transferees.
- (9) Any question arising as to the operation of subsection (7) or (8) above shall be determined [<sup>F262</sup>in the same manner as an appeal, and both the transferor and the transferee shall be entitled to be a party to any proceedings].
- (10) In this section “BLAGAB allowable losses” means allowable losses referable [<sup>F263</sup>, in accordance with Chapter 4 of Part 2 of the Finance Act 2012,] to the transferor's basic life assurance and general annuity business.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F259** S. 211ZA inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 21(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 33 para. 21(1)**
- F260** S. 211ZA(2A) inserted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **28(2)**
- F261** Word in s. 211ZA(3)(a) inserted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **28(3)**
- F262** Words in s. 211ZA(9) substituted (1.4.2009) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions and Revenue and Customs Appeals Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/56\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 1 para. 180**
- F263** Words in s. 211ZA(10) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 16 para. 84**

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C63** S. 211ZA modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the affecting S.I.) by [The Friendly Societies \(Modification of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/2014\)](#), regs. 1(1), **36**

### [<sup>F264</sup>211A] **Gains of insurance company from venture capital investment partnership**

Schedule 7AD to this Act has effect with respect to the gains of an insurance company from a venture capital investment partnership.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F264** S. 211A inserted (24.7.2002) by [Finance Act 2002 \(c. 23\)](#), **s. 85(1)**

### [<sup>F265</sup>211B] **Transfers of assets to certain collective investment schemes**

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) an asset of an insurance company is made subject to a collective investment scheme which is—
    - (i) an authorised contractual scheme which is a co-ownership scheme, or
    - (ii) a relevant offshore fund,
  - (b) that is wholly in exchange for the company being issued with units in the scheme, and
  - (c) the condition in subsection (3) is met.
- (2) For the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains, the company is to be treated—
- (a) as having disposed of the asset mentioned in subsection (1)(a) for a consideration of such amount as would secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss would accrue to the company, and
  - (b) as having acquired the units mentioned in subsection (1)(b) for a consideration of the same amount.
- (3) The condition is that—
- (a) immediately before the asset mentioned in subsection (1)(a) is made subject to the scheme, the asset was an asset held by the company for the purposes of its long-term business within one of the long-term business categories, and
  - (b) immediately after the asset is made subject to the scheme, the units mentioned in subsection (1)(b) are assets held by the company for the purposes of its long-term business within the same category.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), a “long-term business category” is—
- (a) if the company is a UK life insurance company, a long-term business category set out in section 116(2) of the Finance Act 2012 (subject to section 116(3)), or
  - (b) if the company is an overseas life insurance company, a UK long-term business category set out in section 117(2) of that Act (subject to section 117(3)).
- (5) In subsection (1), “relevant offshore fund” has the same meaning as in section 103A (application of Act to certain offshore funds).
- (6) In this section, in relation to a relevant offshore fund, “units” means rights in the fund which are treated as shares under section 103A.]

#### Textual Amendments

**F265** S. 211B inserted (8.6.2013) by [The Collective Investment Schemes \(Tax Transparent Funds, Exchanges, Mergers and Schemes of Reconstruction\) Regulations 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1400\)](#), regs. 1(1), 4 (with [reg. 1\(2\)](#))

## 212 Annual deemed disposal of holdings of unit trusts etc.

- (1) Where at the end of an accounting period the assets [<sup>F266</sup>held by an insurance company for the purposes of its long-term business] include—
- (a) rights under an authorised unit trust, or
  - (b) [<sup>F267</sup>interests in an offshore fund <sup>F268</sup>... ] [<sup>F269</sup>, or
- <sup>F270</sup>(ba) units in an authorised contractual scheme which is a co-ownership scheme, or]

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(c) shares in a company [<sup>F271</sup>which is, or is a member of, a UK REIT within the meaning of Part 12 of CTA 2010] (Real Estate Investment Trusts),]

then, subject to the following provisions of this section and to section 213, the company shall be deemed for the purposes of corporation tax on capital gains to have disposed of and immediately reacquired each of the assets concerned at its market value at that time.

- F272(2) .....
- F273(2A) .....
- F274(3) .....
- F274(4) .....
- F275(5) .....
- F274(6) .....
- F275(6A) .....
- F275(7) .....
- F276(7A) .....
- F277(8) .....

[<sup>F278</sup>(9) This section applies to an overseas life insurance company as if references in subsection (1) to assets were to such of the assets concerned as are UK assets.

(10) Assets (whether situated in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) are “UK assets” if, in accordance with the provision made by or under Chapter 4 of Part 2 of CTA 2009, they fall to be attributed to the permanent establishment in the United Kingdom through which the company carries on life assurance business.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F266** Words in s. 212(1) substituted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 85\(2\)](#)
- F267** Words in s. 212(1)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2)(3), Sch. 1 of the amending S.I.) by [The Offshore Funds \(Tax\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/3001\)](#), regs. 1(1), [127\(3\)\(a\)](#)
- F268** Words in s. 212(1)(b) omitted (8.6.2013) by virtue of [The Collective Investment Schemes \(Tax Transparent Funds, Exchanges, Mergers and Schemes of Reconstruction\) Regulations 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1400\)](#), regs. 1(1), [5\(a\)](#) (with reg. 1(2))
- F269** S. 212(1)(c) and preceding word inserted (19.7.2006) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), [s. 137](#)
- F270** S. 212(1)(ba) inserted (8.6.2013) by [The Collective Investment Schemes \(Tax Transparent Funds, Exchanges, Mergers and Schemes of Reconstruction\) Regulations 2013 \(S.I. 2013/1400\)](#), regs. 1(1), [5\(b\)](#) (with reg. 1(2))
- F271** Words in s. 212(1)(c) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by [Corporation Tax Act 2010 \(c. 4\)](#), s. 1184(1), [Sch. 1 para. 249](#) (with Sch. 2)
- F272** S. 212(2) omitted (17.7.2012) by virtue of [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 85\(3\)](#)
- F273** S. 212(2A) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 17(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 5\(3\)\(a\)](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. 2\(10\)](#)
- F274** S. 212(3)(4)(6) repealed (27.7.1993 with effect in relation to accounting periods beginning on or after 1.1.1993) by [1993 c. 34](#), ss. [91\(2\)\(b\)](#), [213](#), [Sch. 23 Pt. III](#) Table(8) Note
- F275** S. 212(5)-(7) repealed (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2)(3), Sch. 1 of the amending S.I.) by [The Offshore Funds \(Tax\) Regulations 2009 \(S.I. 2009/3001\)](#), regs. 1(1), [127\(3\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 2](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F276** S. 212(7A) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 39(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\), Sch. 8 para. 18, Sch. 27 Pt. 2\(8\)](#) (with [Sch. 8 Pt. 2](#))
- F277** S. 212(8) repealed (27.7.1993 with effect as mentioned in s. 91(1)) by [1993 c. 34, ss. 91\(1\), 213, Sch. 23 Pt. III Table\(8\) Note](#)
- F278** S. 212(9)(10) inserted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\), Sch. 16 para. 85\(4\)](#)

#### **Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C64** S. 212 modified (31.7.1992) by [S.I. 1992/1655, arts. 1, 21](#)  
S. 212 amended (27.7.1993) by [1993 c. 34, s. 91\(1\)](#)  
S. 212 excluded (27.7.1993) by [1993 c. 34, s. 91\(1\)](#)
- C65** S. 212 modified (with effect in accordance with s. 105(1) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\), s. 105, Sch. 15 para. 15\(2\)](#)
- C66** S. 212 modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Friendly Societies \(Modification of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/2014\), regs. 1\(1\), 37](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2007/2134, regs. 1\(1\)\(2\), 28](#))
- C67** S. 212 modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2)(3) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Companies \(Tax Exempt Business\) Regulations 2007 \(S.I. 2007/2145\), regs. 1\(1\), 13](#)
- C68** S. 212 excluded by [The Authorised Investment Funds \(Tax\) Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/964\), reg. 51\(2\)](#) (as substituted (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [S.I. 2008/3159, regs. 1\(1\), 15](#))
- C69** S. 212 modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 2(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Companies and CFCs \(Avoidance of Double Charge\) Regulations 2012 \(S.I. 2012/3044\), regs. 1\(1\), 6](#)

### **213 Spreading of gains and losses under section 212.**

- (1) Any chargeable gains or allowable losses which would otherwise accrue on disposals deemed by virtue of section 212 to have been made at the end of a company's accounting period shall be treated as not accruing to it, but instead—
- there shall be ascertained the difference (“the net amount”) between the aggregate of those gains and the aggregate of those losses, and
  - one-seventh of the net amount shall be treated as a chargeable gain or, where it represents an excess of losses over gains, as an allowable loss accruing to the company at the end of the accounting period, and
  - a further one-seventh shall be treated as a chargeable gain or, as the case may be, as an allowable loss accruing at the end of each succeeding accounting period until the whole amount has been accounted for.
- [<sup>F279</sup>(1A) Subsection (1) above shall not apply to chargeable gains or allowable losses except so far as they are gains or losses which—
- are referable[<sup>F280</sup>, in accordance with Chapter 4 of Part 2 of the Finance Act 2012,] to basic life assurance and general annuity business <sup>F281</sup>... ]
- (2) For any accounting period of less than one year, the fraction of one-seventh referred to in subsection (1)(c) above shall be proportionately reduced; and where this subsection has had effect in relation to any accounting period before the last for which subsection (1)(c) above applies, the fraction treated as accruing at the end of that last accounting period shall also be adjusted appropriately.
- (3) [<sup>F282</sup>Subject to [<sup>F283</sup>subsection (8H)] below,] Where—
- the net amount for an accounting period of an insurance company represents an excess of gains over losses,



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) the net amount for [<sup>F284</sup>either of the next 2] accounting periods (after taking account of any reductions made by virtue of this [<sup>F285</sup>section]) represents an excess of losses over gains,
- (c) there is (after taking account of any such reductions) no net amount for [<sup>F286</sup>the intervening accounting period (if there is one)],
- [<sup>F287</sup>(ca) [<sup>F288</sup>the intervening accounting period (if there is one) is not] an accounting period in which the company joined a group of companies, and]
- (d) within 2 years after the end of the later accounting period the company makes a claim for the purpose in respect of the whole or part of the net amount for that period,

the net amounts for both the earlier and the later period shall be reduced by the amount in respect of which the claim is made.

<sup>F289</sup>(3A) .....

<sup>F290</sup>(3B) .....

- (4) Subject to subsection (5) below, where a company ceases to carry on [<sup>F291</sup>long-term] business before the end of the last of the accounting periods for which subsection (1) (c) above would apply in relation to a net amount, the fraction of that amount that is treated as accruing at the end of the accounting period ending with the cessation shall be such as to secure that the whole of the net amount has been accounted for.

[<sup>F292</sup>(4ZA) Subsection (4) applies in relation to an overseas life insurance company with the insertion after “long-term business” of the words “in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment”.]

[<sup>F293</sup>(4ZB) Subject to subsection (5) below, where a company—

- (a) acquired units in a collective investment scheme where section 211B(2) applied in relation to that acquisition, and
- (b) other than by virtue of section 212, disposes of some or all of those units during the period of three years after the end of the accounting period of the company in which the acquisition took place,

the fraction of any net amount that is treated as accruing at the end of the accounting period of the company in which the disposal occurs is to be adjusted so as to secure that the whole of the chargeable gain or allowable loss attributable to the units disposed of which has been taken into account in determining the net amount has been accounted for; and fractions of the net amount treated as accruing at the end of subsequent accounting periods are to be adjusted accordingly.

(4ZC) For the purposes of subsection (4ZB) (notwithstanding the provisions of Chapter 1 of Part 4 (shares, securities, options etc))—

- (a) units in a collective investment scheme acquired as mentioned in subsection (4ZB)(a) are treated as being disposed of before other units in the scheme or, where there are different classes of unit in the scheme, units of the same class held by the company, and
- (b) where units are acquired as mentioned in subsection (4ZB)(a) at different times, units acquired at a later time are treated as disposed of before units acquired at an earlier time or, where there are different classes of unit in the scheme, units of the same class acquired at an earlier time.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

(4ZD) In subsections (4ZB) and (4ZC), in relation to a relevant offshore fund, “units” means rights in the fund which are treated as shares under section 103A (application of Act to certain offshore funds).

(4ZE) In subsection (4ZD), “relevant offshore fund” has the same meaning as in section 103A.]

[<sup>F294</sup>(4A) The following provisions apply where an insurance business transfer scheme has effect to transfer business which consists of the effecting or carrying out of contracts of long-term insurance from one person (“the transferor”) to another (“the transferee”).

(5) Subject to subsections (5A) to (7) below, any chargeable gain or allowable loss which (<sup>F295</sup>making the assumptions in subsection (5ZA) below]) would have accrued to the transferor by virtue of subsection (1) above after the transfer shall instead be deemed to accrue to the transferee.]

[<sup>F296</sup>(5ZA) The assumptions referred to in subsection (5) above are—

- (a) that the transferor had continued to carry on the business transferred after the transfer, and
- (b) where there is no accounting period of the transferor ending with the day of the transfer, that for the purposes of section 212 and this section, there was such an accounting period.]

[<sup>F297</sup>(5A) Subsection (5) above shall not apply where the transferee is resident outside the United Kingdom unless the business to which the transfer relates is carried on by the transferee, for a period beginning with the time when the transfer takes effect, through a [<sup>F298</sup>permanent establishment] in the United Kingdom.]

(6) Where subsection (5) above has effect, the amount of the gain or loss accruing at the end of the first accounting period of the transferee ending after the day when the transfer takes place shall be calculated as if that accounting period began with the day after the transfer.

(7) Where the transfer is of part only of the transferor’s [<sup>F299</sup>long-term] business, subsection (5) above shall apply only to such part of any amount to which it would otherwise apply as is appropriate.

(8) Any question arising as to the operation of subsection (7) above shall be determined [<sup>F300</sup>in the same manner as an appeal, and both the transferor and the transferee shall be entitled to be a party to any proceedings].

[<sup>F301</sup>(8A) Subsection (8B) below applies where—

- <sup>F302</sup>(a) .....
- (b) the transferor and the transferee are, at the time of the transfer, members of the same group,
- (c) the [<sup>F303</sup>transferred assets] net amount for the accounting period of the transferor ending with the day of the transfer, or for the immediately preceding accounting period of the transferor, (“the relevant pre-transfer period of the transferor”) represents an excess of gains over losses,
- (d) the [<sup>F303</sup>transferred assets] net amount for the accounting period of the transferee in which the transfer takes place, or for the immediately following accounting period of the transferee, (“the relevant post-transfer period of the transferee”) represents an excess of losses over gains (after taking account of any reductions made by virtue of this section), and

---

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

---

- (e) within 2 years after the end of the relevant post-transfer period of the transferee, the transferor and the transferee make a joint election in respect of the whole or part of the net amount for that period by notice to an officer of the Board.
- (8B) Subject to subsections (8C) to (8E) and (8H) below, the [<sup>F304</sup>transferred assets] net amounts for both the relevant pre-transfer period of the transferor and the relevant post-transfer period of the transferee shall be reduced by the amount in respect of which the election is made.
- (8C) Subsection (8B) above does not apply if—
- the relevant post-transfer period of the transferee is the accounting period immediately following that in which the transfer takes place, and
  - the relevant pre-transfer period of the transferor is the accounting period immediately preceding that ending with the day of the transfer.
- (8D) If—
- the relevant post-transfer period of the transferee is the accounting period immediately following that in which the transfer takes place, and
  - the relevant pre-transfer period of the transferor is the accounting period ending with the day of the transfer,
- subsection (8B) above applies only if the conditions in subsection (8F) below are satisfied in relation to the accounting period of the transferee in which the transfer takes place.
- (8E) If—
- the relevant post-transfer period of the transferee is the accounting period in which the transfer takes place, and
  - the relevant pre-transfer period of the transferor is the accounting period immediately preceding that ending with the day of the transfer,
- subsection (8B) above applies only if the conditions in subsection (8F) below are satisfied in relation to the accounting period of the transferor ending with the day of the transfer.
- (8F) The conditions referred to in subsections (8D) and (8E) above are that—
- there is (after taking account of any reductions made by virtue of this section) no [<sup>F305</sup>transferred assets] net amount for the accounting period, and
  - the company whose accounting period it is did not join a group of companies in the accounting period.
- (8G) A copy of the notice containing an election under subsection (8A)(e) above must accompany the tax return for the relevant post-transfer period of the transferee; and paragraphs 54 to 60 of Schedule 18 to the Finance Act 1998 (claims and elections for corporation tax purposes) do not apply to such an election.
- (8H) [<sup>F306</sup>Subsection (3) above has] effect where the company, or the transferee, in question joins a group of companies in the accounting period for which the net amount represents an excess of losses over gains as if a claim or election could not be made in respect of that net amount except to the extent (if any) [<sup>F307</sup>that the net amount would still arise even if losses accruing after the date on which the company or transferee joined the group of companies were disregarded].

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

[ Subsections (8A) and (8B) above have effect where the company, or the transferee, in <sup>F308</sup>(8HA) question joins a group of companies in the accounting period for which the transferred assets net amount represents an excess of losses over gains as if a claim or election could not be made in respect of that net amount except to the extent (if any) that the transferred assets net amount would still arise even if losses accruing after the date on which the company or transferee joined the group of companies were disregarded.]

(8I) References in this section to a company joining a group of companies are to be construed in accordance with [<sup>F309</sup>section 184C as if those references were contained in that section; and in subsection (8A)(b) above “group” has the same meaning as in that section].]

[<sup>F310</sup>(8J) “Transferred assets net amount” means a net amount ascertained in accordance with section 213(1)(a) but only in relation to those assets referred to in section 212(1) which are transferred by the insurance business transfer scheme from the transferor to the transferee.]

<sup>F311</sup>(9) .....

<sup>F312</sup>(10) .....

#### Textual Amendments

- F279** S. 213(1A) inserted (27.7.1993) by 1993 c. 37, s. 91(4)
- F280** Words in s. 213(1A) substituted (17.7.2012) by Finance Act 2012 (c. 14), Sch. 16 para. 86(2)
- F281** Words in s. 213(1A) repealed (with effect in accordance with s. 38(2) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2007 (c. 11), Sch. 7 para. 64, Sch. 27 Pt. 2(7) (with Sch. 7 Pt. 2)
- F282** Words in s. 213(3) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 137(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 1998 (c. 36), s. 137(3)(a)
- F283** Words in s. 213(3) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 16(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), Sch. 33 para. 16(2)(a)
- F284** Words in s. 213(3)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 16(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), Sch. 33 para. 16(2)(b)
- F285** Word in s. 213(3)(b) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 16(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), Sch. 33 para. 16(2)(b)
- F286** Words in s. 213(3)(c) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 16(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), Sch. 33 para. 16(2)(c)
- F287** S. 213(3)(ca) substituted for word at end of s. 213(3)(c) (with effect in accordance with s. 137(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 1998 (c. 36), s. 137(3)(b)
- F288** Words in s. 213(3)(ca) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 16(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), Sch. 33 para. 16(2)(d)
- F289** S. 213(3A) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 16(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), Sch. 33 para. 16(3), Sch. 43 Pt. 3(12)
- F290** S. 213(3B) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 16(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), Sch. 33 para. 16(3), Sch. 43 Pt. 3(12)
- F291** Word in s. 213(4) substituted (1.12.2001) by The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Consequential Amendments) (Taxes) Order 2001 (S.I. 2001/3629), arts. 1(2)(a), 73(2)(a)
- F292** S. 213(4ZA) inserted (17.7.2012) by Finance Act 2012 (c. 14), Sch. 16 para. 86(3)
- F293** S. 213(4ZB)-(4ZE) inserted (8.6.2013) by The Collective Investment Schemes (Tax Transparent Funds, Exchanges, Mergers and Schemes of Reconstruction) Regulations 2013 (S.I. 2013/1400), regs. 1(1), 6 (with reg. 1(2))
- F294** S. 213(4A)(5) substituted for s. 213(5) (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 16(6) of the amending Act) by Finance Act 2003 (c. 14), Sch. 33 para. 16(4)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F295** Words in s. 213(5) substituted for the words "assuming that the transferor had continued to carry on the business transferred after the transfer" (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by virtue of [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(2)**
- F296** S. 213(5ZA) inserted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(3)**
- F297** S. 213(5A) inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 53(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1995 \(c. 4\)](#), **Sch. 9 para. 4**
- F298** Words in s. 213(5A) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 153(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), **s. 153(1)(b)**
- F299** Word in s. 213(7) substituted (1.12.2001) by [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Consequential Amendments\) \(Taxes\) Order 2001 \(S.I. 2001/3629\)](#), arts. 1(2)(a), **73(2)(a)**
- F300** Words in s. 213(8) substituted (1.4.2009) by [The Transfer of Tribunal Functions and Revenue and Customs Appeals Order 2009 \(S.I. 2009/56\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 1 para. 181**
- F301** S. 213(8A)-(8I) inserted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 33 para. 16(6) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2003 \(c. 14\)](#), **Sch. 33 para. 16(5)**
- F302** S. 213(8A)(a) omitted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by virtue of [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(4)(a)**
- F303** Words in s. 213(8A)(c)(d) inserted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(4)(b)**
- F304** Words in s. 213(8B) inserted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(5)**
- F305** Words in s. 213(8F)(a) inserted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(6)**
- F306** Words in s. 213(8H) substituted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(7)**
- F307** Words in s. 213(8H) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 70(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), **s. 70(5)(a)** (with s. 70(10)-(11))
- F308** S. 213(8HA) inserted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(8)**
- F309** Words in s. 213(8I) substituted (with effect in accordance with s. 70(5) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), **s. 70(5)(b)** (with s. 70(10)-(11))
- F310** S. 213(8J) inserted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(9)**
- F311** S. 213(9) repealed (27.7.1993 with effect in relation to accounting periods beginning on or after 1.1.1993) by [1993 c. 34](#), s. 213, **Sch. 23 Pt. III** Table(8) Note
- F312** S. 213(10) omitted (with effect in accordance with art. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by virtue of [The Insurance Business Transfer Schemes \(Amendment of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/381\)](#), arts. 1(1), **29(10)**

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C70** S. 213 modified (with effect in accordance with s. 105(1) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1996 \(c. 8\)](#), s. 105, **Sch. 15 para. 15(2)**

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- C71** S. 213 modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 1 of the amending S.I.) by [The Insurance Companies \(Capital Redemption Business\) \(Modification of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Regulations 1999 \(S.I. 1999/498\)](#), regs. 1, **11(2)**
- C72** S. 213(1A) modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Friendly Societies \(Modification of the Corporation Tax Acts\) Regulations 2005 \(S.I. 2005/2014\)](#), regs. 1(1), **38**
- C73** S. 213(5) modified (with effect in accordance with reg. 1 of the amending S.I.) by [The Friendly Societies \(Taxation of Transfers of Business\) Regulations 1995 \(S.I. 1995/171\)](#), regs. 1, **4(1)(2)(e)**

### **[<sup>F313</sup>213A] Power to modify ss. 212 and 213 etc in case of CFCs that are offshore funds**

- (1) The Treasury may make regulations for the purpose mentioned in subsection (2) in any case where—
- an insurance company to which the I - E rules apply is deemed to make a disposal under section 212 of an interest in an offshore fund,
  - the offshore fund is a CFC, and
  - there is (or, but for the regulations, would be) a CFC charge on the insurance company referable to its relevant interest in the CFC for the accounting period in which the disposal is deemed to have been made.
- (2) The regulations are to be made for the purpose of modifying the operation of—
- section 212 or 213,
  - the CFC rules, or
  - the I - E rules,
- in relation to any accounting period of the insurance company so as to reduce the charge to tax.
- (3) The regulations may—
- make different provision for different cases or circumstances, and
  - contain incidental, supplementary, consequential, transitional, transitory or saving provision.
- (4) The provision that may be made as a result of subsection (3)(b) includes provision modifying any other provision of the Corporation Tax Acts.
- (5) In this section—
- “CFC” and “CFC charge” have the same meanings as in Part 9A of TIOPA 2010 (see section 371VA),
- “the CFC rules” means the rules contained in that Part, and
- “offshore fund” has the meaning given by section 355 of TIOPA 2010.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F313** S. 213A inserted (17.7.2012) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 16 para. 87](#)

### **[<sup>F314</sup>214] Transitional provisions.**

.....

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**Textual Amendments**

**F314** S. 214 repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 17(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 5\(3\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. 2\(10\)](#)

**F315 214AF** Further transitional provisions.

**Textual Amendments**

**F315** S. 214A repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 17(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 5\(3\)\(c\)](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. 2\(10\)](#)

**F316 214B** Modification of Act in relation to overseas life insurance companies.

**Textual Amendments**

**F316** S. 214B repealed (with effect in accordance with reg. 1 of the amending S.I.) by [The Overseas Life Insurance Companies Regulations 2006 \(S.I. 2006/3271\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

**F317 214BA** Interpretation

**Textual Amendments**

**F317** S. 214BA repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 10 para. 17(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2007 \(c. 11\)](#), [Sch. 10 para. 14\(5\)\(a\)](#), [Sch. 27 Pt. 2\(10\)](#)

**CHAPTER IV**

MISCELLANEOUS CASES

*[<sup>F318</sup>Re-organisations of mutual businesses]*

**Textual Amendments**

**F318** S. 214C and cross-heading inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 121(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1998 \(c. 36\)](#), [Sch. 21 para. 7](#)

**F319 214C** Gains not eligible for taper relief.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

#### Textual Amendments

**F319** S. 214C and cross-heading omitted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 2 para. 56(3) of the amending Act) by virtue of [Finance Act 2008 \(c. 9\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 35](#)

### *Building societies etc.*

#### **215 Disposal of assets on amalgamation of building societies etc.**

If, in the course of or as part of an amalgamation of 2 or more building societies or a transfer of engagements from one building society to another, there is a disposal of an asset by one society to another, both shall be treated for the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains as if the asset were acquired from the one making the disposal for a consideration of such amount as would secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss would accrue to the one making the disposal.

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C74** Ss. 215, 216 restricted (with effect in accordance with s. 131(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1995 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 131\(1\)\(2\)\(a\)](#)

#### **216 Assets transferred from society to company.**

- (1) This section and section 217 apply where there is a transfer of the whole of a building society's business to a company ("the successor company") in accordance with section 97 and the other applicable provisions of the <sup>M12</sup>Building Societies Act 1986.
- (2) Where the society and the successor company are not members of the same group at the time of the transfer—
  - (a) they shall be treated for the purposes of corporation tax on capital gains as if any asset disposed of as part of the transfer were acquired by the successor company for a consideration of such amount as would secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss would accrue to the society, and
  - (b) if because of the transfer any company ceases to be a member of the same group as the society, that event shall not cause section <sup>F320</sup>... 179 to have effect as respects any asset acquired by the company from the society or any other member of the same group.
- (3) Where the society and the successor company are members of the same group at the time of the transfer but later cease to be so, that later event shall not cause section <sup>F321</sup>... 179 to have effect as respects—
  - (a) any asset acquired by the successor company on or before the transfer from the society or any other member of the same group, or
  - (b) any asset acquired from the society or any other member of the same group by any company other than the successor company which is a member of the same group at the time of the transfer.
- (4) Subject to subsection (6) below, where a company which is a member of the same group as the society at the time of the transfer—



*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) ceases to be a member of that group and becomes a member of the same group as the successor company, and
  - (b) subsequently ceases to be a member of that group,
- section <sup>F321</sup>... 179 shall have effect on that later event as respects any relevant asset acquired by the company otherwise than from the successor company as if it had been acquired from the successor company.
- (5) In subsection (4) above “relevant asset” means any asset acquired by the company—
- (a) from the society, or
  - (b) from any other company which is a member of the same group at the time of the transfer,
- when the company and the society, or the company, the society and the other company, were members of the same group.
- (6) Subsection (4) above shall not apply if the company which acquired the asset and the company from which it was acquired (one being a 75 per cent. subsidiary of the other) cease simultaneously to be members of the same group as the successor company but continue to be members of the same group as one another.
- (7) For the purposes of this section “group” shall be construed in accordance with section 170.

#### Textual Amendments

**F320** Words in s. 216(2)(b) repealed (28.7.2000) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#)

**F321** Words in s. 216(3)(4) repealed (28.7.2000) by [Finance Act 2000 \(c. 17\)](#), [Sch. 40 Pt. II\(12\)](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

**C74** Ss. 215, 216 restricted (with effect in accordance with s. 131(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1995 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 131\(1\)\(2\)\(a\)](#)

#### Marginal Citations

**M12** [1986 c. 53](#).

## 217 Shares, and rights to shares, in successor company.

- (1) Where, in connection with the transfer, there are conferred on members of the society—
- (a) any rights to acquire shares in the successor company in priority to other persons, or
  - (b) any rights to acquire shares in that company for consideration of an amount or value lower than the market value of the shares, or
  - (c) any rights to free shares in that company,
- any such right so conferred on a member shall be regarded for the purposes of tax on chargeable gains as an option (within the meaning of section 144) granted to, and acquired by, him for no consideration and having no value at the time of that grant and acquisition.
- (2) Where, in connection with the transfer, shares in the successor company are issued by that company, or disposed of by the society, to a member of the society, those shares shall be regarded for the purposes of tax on chargeable gains—

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) as acquired by the member for a consideration of an amount or value equal to the amount or value of any new consideration given by him for the shares (or, if no new consideration is given, as acquired for no consideration); and
- (b) as having, at the time of their acquisition by the member, a value equal to the amount or value of the new consideration so given (or, if no new consideration is given, as having no value);

but this subsection is without prejudice to the operation of subsection (1) above, where applicable.

(3) Subsection (4) below applies in any case where—

- (a) in connection with the transfer, shares in the successor company are issued by that company, or disposed of by the society, to [<sup>F322</sup>the trustees of a settlement] on terms which provide for the transfer of those shares to members of the society for no new consideration; <sup>F323</sup>...

<sup>F324</sup>(b) .....

(4) Where this subsection applies, then, for the purposes of tax on chargeable gains—

- (a) the shares shall be regarded as acquired by the trustees for no consideration;
- (b) the interest of any member in the settled property constituted by the shares shall be regarded as acquired by him for no consideration and as having no value at the time of its acquisition;
- (c) where a member becomes absolutely entitled as against the trustees to any of the settled property, both the trustees and the member shall be treated as if, on his becoming so entitled, the shares in question had been disposed of and immediately reacquired by the trustees, in their capacity as trustees within section 60(1), for a consideration of such an amount as would secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss would accrue to the trustees (and accordingly section 71 shall not apply in relation to that occasion); and
- (d) on the disposal by a member of an interest in the settled property, other than the disposal treated as occurring for the purposes of paragraph (c) above, any gain accruing shall be a chargeable gain (and accordingly section 76(1) shall not apply in relation to the disposal).

(5) Where, in connection with the transfer, the society disposes of any shares in the successor company, then, for the purposes of this Act, any gains [<sup>F325</sup>accruing] on the disposal shall not be chargeable gains.

(6) In this section—

“free shares”, in relation to a member of the society, means any shares issued by the successor company, or disposed of by the society, to that member in connection with the transfer but for no new consideration;

“member”, in relation to the society, means a person who is or has been a member of it, in that capacity, and any reference to a member includes a reference to a member of any particular class or description;

“new consideration” means consideration other than—

- (a) consideration provided directly or indirectly out of the assets of the society; or
- (b) consideration derived from a member’s shares or other rights in the society.

(7) References in this section to the case where a member becomes absolutely entitled to settled property as against the trustees shall be taken to include references to the

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

case where he would become so entitled but for being an infant or otherwise under disability.

#### Textual Amendments

- F322** Words in s. 217(3)(a) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 12 para. 20(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), [Sch. 12 para. 20\(1\)\(a\)\(i\)](#)
- F323** Word in s. 217(3)(a) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 12 para. 20(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), [Sch. 12 para. 20\(1\)\(a\)\(ii\)](#), [Sch. 26 Pt. 3\(15\)](#)
- F324** S. 217(3)(b) repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 12 para. 20(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), [Sch. 12 para. 20\(1\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. 26 Pt. 3\(15\)](#)
- F325** Word in s. 217(5) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 12 para. 20(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2006 \(c. 25\)](#), [Sch. 12 para. 20\(1\)\(c\)](#)

#### <sup>F326</sup>*[Friendly societies]*

#### Textual Amendments

- F326** Cross heading inserted (19.2.1993) by 1992 c. 48, s. 56, [Sch. 9 para. 21\(3\)](#); S.I. 1993/236, [art. 2](#)

#### <sup>F327</sup>**217A Transfer of assets on incorporation of registered friendly society.**

- (1) This section and section 217B apply where a registered friendly society is incorporated under the Friendly Societies Act 1992 (“the 1992 Act”).
- (2) In this section and section 217B—
  - (a) “the registered society” means the society before the incorporation, and
  - (b) “the incorporated society” means the society after the incorporation.
- (3) For the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains—
  - (a) any asset of the registered society that by virtue of section 6(2) or (3) of the 1992 Act is transferred to the incorporated society,
  - (b) any asset of a branch of the registered society that by virtue of section 6(4) of the 1992 Act is transferred to the incorporated society, and
  - (c) any asset of a branch of the registered society that is identified in a scheme under section 6(5) of the 1992 Act,shall be taken to be disposed of by the registered society or branch and acquired by the incorporated society on the incorporation for a consideration of such amount as to secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss accrues to the registered society or branch.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F327** S. 217A inserted (19.2.1993) by 1992 c. 48, s. 56, [Sch. 9 para. 21\(3\)](#); S.I. 1993/236, [art. 2](#)

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C75** S. 217A restricted (with effect in accordance with s. 131(4) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 1995 \(c. 4\)](#), [s. 131\(1\)\(2\)\(a\)](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

**[<sup>F328</sup>217B Rights of members in registered society equated with rights in incorporated society.**

- (1) In this section, “change of membership” means a change effected by Schedule 4 to the 1992 Act whereby a member of the registered society or of a branch of the registered society becomes a member of the incorporated society or of a branch of the incorporated society.
- (2) For the purposes of this Act, a change of membership shall not be taken to involve any disposal or acquisition of an asset by the member concerned, but all the interests and rights in the incorporated society or a branch of the incorporated society that he has immediately after the change, taken together, shall be treated as a single asset which—
  - (a) was acquired by the first relevant acquisition, and
  - (b) was added to by any subsequent relevant acquisitions.
- (3) In subsection (2) above, “relevant acquisition” means an acquisition by which the member acquired any interest or right in the registered society or a branch of the registered society that he had immediately before the change of membership.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F328** S. 217B inserted (19.2.1993) by 1992 c. 48, s. 56, **Sch. 9 para. 21(3)**; S.I. 1993/236, **art.2**

**[<sup>F329</sup>217C Subsequent disposal of assets by incorporated society etc.**

- (1) Where any asset acquired on a disposal to which section 217A(3) applies is subsequently disposed of by the incorporated society, section 41 shall apply as if any capital allowance made to the registered society in respect of the asset had been made to the incorporated society.
- [<sup>F330</sup>(2) If the disposal by the incorporated society is in the circumstances mentioned in subsection (8) of section 41, the disposal to which section 217A(3) applies shall for the purposes of that subsection be taken to have been a previous transfer of the asset in such circumstances.]]

**Textual Amendments**

**F329** S. 217C inserted (19.2.1993) by 1992 c. 48, s. 56, **Sch. 9 para. 21(3)**; S.I. 1993/236, **art.2**

**F330** S. 217C(2) substituted (with effect in accordance with Sch. 29 para. 32(2) of the amending Act) by **Finance Act 2000 (c. 17)**, **Sch. 29 para. 32(1)** (with Sch. 29 para. 46(5))

*[<sup>F331</sup>[<sup>F332</sup>Registered societies] and co-operatives*

**Textual Amendments**

**F331** S. 217D and cross-heading inserted (with effect in accordance with s. 1184(1) of the amending Act) by **Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4)**, s. 1184(1), **Sch. 1 para. 250** (with Sch. 2)

**F332** Words in s. 217D cross-heading substituted (1.8.2014) by **Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 (c. 14)**, s. 154, **Sch. 4 para. 51** (with Sch. 5)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## 217D Disposal of assets on union, amalgamation or transfer of engagements

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if—
- (a) there is a union or amalgamation of two or more relevant bodies or a transfer of engagements from one relevant body to another, and
  - (b) in the course of, or as part of, that union, amalgamation or transfer there is a disposal of an asset by one relevant body to another.
- (2) Both bodies are treated for the purposes of corporation tax on chargeable gains as if the asset were acquired from the body making the disposal for a consideration which is of the amount needed to secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss accrues to the body making the disposal.
- (3) In this section “relevant body” means—
- <sup>F333</sup>(a) a registered society within the meaning of the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 or a society registered or treated as registered under the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969,<sup>]</sup>
    - <sup>F334</sup>[ a society registered as a credit union under the Credit Unions (Northern Ireland) Order 1985 (S.I. 1985/1205 (N.I. 12)),<sup>]</sup>
    - (b) an SCE formed in accordance with Council Regulation (EC) No 1435/2003 on the Statute for a European Co-Operative Society, or
    - (c) a UK agricultural or fishing co-operative, as defined in section 1058 of CTA 2010.<sup>]</sup>

### Textual Amendments

**F333** S. 217D(3)(a) substituted (1.8.2014) by [Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 \(c. 14\), s. 154, Sch. 4 para. 52](#) (with Sch. 5)

**F334** S. 217D(3)(aa) inserted (1.8.2014) by [Finance Act 2014 \(c. 26\), Sch. 39 para. 1, 15](#)

*The <sup>F335</sup>Regulator of Social Housing,<sup>]</sup><sup>F336</sup>the Secretary of State<sup>]</sup> and housing associations*

### Textual Amendments

**F335** Words in s. 218 cross-heading substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\), s. 325\(1\), Sch. 9 para. 17\(5\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)

**F336** Words in s. 218 cross-heading substituted (1.11.1998) by [Government of Wales Act 1998 \(c. 38\), ss. 140, 158\(1\), Sch. 16 para. 80](#); S.I. 1998/2244, art. 5

## 218 Disposals of land between the <sup>F337</sup>Regulator of Social Housing,<sup>]</sup><sup>F338</sup>the Secretary of State<sup>]</sup> or Scottish Homes and housing associations.

- (1) Where—
- (a) in accordance with a scheme approved under section 5 of the <sup>M13</sup>Housing Act 1964 or paragraph 5 of Schedule 7 to the <sup>M14</sup>Housing Associations Act 1985<sup>]</sup><sup>F339</sup>, or in accordance with a requirement imposed under section 253 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008,<sup>]</sup> <sup>F340</sup>the Regulator of Social Housing<sup>]</sup> acquires from a housing association the association’s interest in all the land held by the association for carrying out its objects, or

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) after [F340the Regulator of Social Housing] has so acquired from a housing association all the land so held by it [F341the Regulator] disposes to a single housing association of the whole of that land (except any part previously disposed of or agreed to be disposed of otherwise than to a housing association), together with all related assets,
- then both parties to the disposal of the land to or, as the case may be, by [F340the Regulator of Social Housing] shall be treated for the purposes of corporation tax in respect of chargeable gains as if the land and any related assets disposed of therewith (and each part of that land and those assets) were acquired from the party making the disposal for a consideration of such an amount as would secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss accrued to that party.
- (2) In subsection (1) above, “housing association” has the same meaning as in the M15Housing Associations Act 1985, and “related assets” means, in relation to an acquisition of land by [F340the Regulator of Social Housing], assets acquired by [F341the Regulator] in accordance with the same scheme as that land, and in relation to a disposal of land by [F340the Regulator of Social Housing], assets held by [F341the Regulator] for the purposes of the same scheme as that land.
- (3) This section shall also have effect with the substitution of the words [F342“the Secretary of State”] for the words “[F340the Regulator of Social Housing]” and “[F341the Regulator]” in each place where they occur.
- (4) This section shall also have effect with the substitution of the words “ Scottish Homes ” for the words “[F340the Regulator of Social Housing]” and “[F341the Regulator]” in each place where they occur.

#### Textual Amendments

- F337** Words in s. 218 heading substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), **Sch. 9 para. 17(5)**; S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F338** Words in s. 218 heading substituted (1.11.1998) by [Government of Wales Act 1998 \(c. 38\)](#), ss. 140, 158(1), **Sch. 16 para. 80**; S.I. 1998/2244, art. 5
- F339** Words in s. 218(1)(a) inserted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), **Sch. 9 para. 17(4)**; S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F340** Words in s. 218 substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), **Sch. 9 para. 17(2)**; S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F341** Words in s. 218 substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), **Sch. 9 para. 17(3)**; S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F342** Words in s. 218(3) substituted (1.11.1998) by [Government of Wales Act 1998 \(c. 38\)](#), ss. 140, 158(1), **Sch. 16 para. 78**; S.I. 1998/2244, art. 5

#### Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C76** S. 218 modified (E.W.) (1.12.2008) by [The Transfer of Housing Corporation Functions \(Modifications and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/2839\)](#), arts. 1(1), 3, **Sch. para. 1** (with art. 6)

#### Marginal Citations

- M13** 1964 c. 56.  
**M14** 1985 c. 69.  
**M15** 1985 c. 69.

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

## **[<sup>F344</sup>219 [<sup>F343</sup>Disposals by housing related bodies.]**

(1) In any case where—

- (a) [<sup>F345</sup>a housing regulator][<sup>F346</sup>or the Homes and Communities Agency] disposes of any land to a [<sup>F347</sup>relevant housing provider], or
- (b) a [<sup>F347</sup>relevant housing provider] disposes of any land to another [<sup>F347</sup>relevant housing provider], or
- (c) in pursuance of a direction of [<sup>F348</sup>a housing regulator] given under [<sup>F349</sup>section 167 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008[<sup>F350</sup>, section 106 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 2010],] Part I of the Housing Act 1996 or Part I of the Housing Associations Act 1985 (as the case may be) requiring it to do so, a [<sup>F347</sup>relevant housing provider] disposes of any of its property, other than land, to another [<sup>F347</sup>relevant housing provider], or
- (d) a [<sup>F347</sup>relevant housing provider] or an unregistered self-build society disposes of any land to [<sup>F351</sup>a housing regulator][<sup>F352</sup>, the Homes and Communities Agency or the Greater London Authority],

both parties to the disposal shall be treated for the purposes of tax on chargeable gains as if the land or property disposed of were acquired from [<sup>F353</sup>the housing regulator][<sup>F354</sup>, the Homes and Communities Agency], [<sup>F347</sup>relevant housing provider] or unregistered self-build society making the disposal for a consideration of such an amount as would secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss accrued to [<sup>F353</sup>the housing regulator][<sup>F355</sup>, the Homes and Communities Agency] or, as the case may be, that [<sup>F347</sup>relevant housing provider] or society.

(2) In this section—

[<sup>F356</sup>“housing regulator” means the Regulator of Social Housing][<sup>F357</sup>, the Scottish Housing Regulator], [<sup>F358</sup>the Secretary of State] or Scottish Homes;

[<sup>F359</sup>“relevant housing provider” means—

- (a) a non-profit registered provider of social housing,
- (b) a registered social landlord within the meaning of Part 1 of the Housing Act 1996, or
- (c) a body registered in the register maintained under [<sup>F360</sup>section 20(1) of the Housing (Scotland) Act 2010].]

“unregistered self-build society” has the same meaning as in the Housing Associations Act 1985.]

### **Textual Amendments**

**F343** S. 219 heading substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\), s. 325\(1\), Sch. 9 para. 18\(4\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)

**F344** S. 219 substituted (1.10.1996) by [The Housing Act 1996 \(Consequential Provisions\) Order 1996 \(S.I. 1996/2325\)](#), art. 1(2), [Sch. 2 para. 20\(2\)](#)

**F345** Words in s. 219(1)(a) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\), s. 325\(1\), Sch. 9 para. 18\(2\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)

**F346** Words in s. 219(1)(a) inserted (1.12.2008) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\), s. 325\(1\), Sch. 8 para. 62\(a\)](#); S.I. 2008/3068, art. 2(1)(w)(3) (with arts. 6-13)

**F347** Words in s. 219(1) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\), s. 325\(1\), Sch. 9 para. 18\(2\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)

**F348** Words in s. 219(1)(c) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\), s. 325\(1\), Sch. 9 para. 18\(2\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)

*Status: Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.*

*Changes to legislation: Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)*

- F349** Words in s. 219(1)(c) inserted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), [Sch. 9 para. 18\(2\)\(c\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F350** Words in s. 219(1)(c) inserted (1.4.2012) by [The Housing \(Scotland\) Act 2010 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/700\)](#), art. 1(3), [Sch. para. 4\(2\)](#)
- F351** Words in s. 219(1)(d) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), [Sch. 9 para. 18\(2\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F352** Words in s. 219(1)(d) substituted (1.4.2012) by [Localism Act 2011 \(c. 20\)](#), s. 240(2), [Sch. 19 para. 32](#); S.I. 2012/628, art. 6(i) (with arts. 9, 11, 14, 15, 17)
- F353** Words in s. 219(1) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), [Sch. 9 para. 18\(2\)\(d\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F354** Words in s. 219(1) inserted (1.12.2008) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), [Sch. 8 para. 62\(c\)\(i\)](#); S.I. 2008/3068, art. 2(1)(w)(3) (with arts. 6-13)
- F355** Words in s. 219(1) inserted (1.12.2008) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), [Sch. 8 para. 62\(c\)\(ii\)](#); S.I. 2008/3068, art. 2(1)(w)(3) (with arts. 6-13)
- F356** Words in s. 219(2) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), [Sch. 9 para. 18\(3\)\(a\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F357** Words in s. 219(2) inserted (1.4.2012) by [The Housing \(Scotland\) Act 2010 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/700\)](#), art. 1(3), [Sch. para. 4\(3\)\(a\)](#)
- F358** Words in s. 219(2) substituted (1.11.1998) by virtue of [Government of Wales Act 1998 \(c. 38\)](#), ss. 140, 158(1), [Sch. 16 para. 79](#); S.I. 1998/2244, art. 5
- F359** Words in s. 219(2) substituted (1.4.2010) by [Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 \(c. 17\)](#), s. 325(1), [Sch. 9 para. 18\(3\)\(b\)](#); S.I. 2010/862, art. 2 (with Sch.)
- F360** Words in s. 219(2) substituted (1.4.2012) by [The Housing \(Scotland\) Act 2010 \(Consequential Provisions and Modifications\) Order 2012 \(S.I. 2012/700\)](#), art. 1(3), [Sch. para. 4\(3\)\(b\)](#)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C77** S. 219 modified (E.W.) (1.12.2008) by [The Transfer of Housing Corporation Functions \(Modifications and Transitional Provisions\) Order 2008 \(S.I. 2008/2839\)](#), arts. 1(1), 3, [Sch. para. 1](#) (with art. 6)

**220 Disposals by Northern Ireland housing associations.**

- (1) In any case where—
- (a) a registered Northern Ireland housing association disposes of any land to another such association, or
  - (b) in pursuance of a direction of the Department of the Environment for Northern Ireland given under Chapter II of Part VII of the <sup>M16</sup>Housing (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 requiring it to do so, a registered Northern Ireland housing association disposes of any of its property, other than land, to another such association,

both parties to the disposal shall be treated for the purposes of tax on chargeable gains as if the land or property disposed of were acquired from the association making the disposal for a consideration of such an amount as would secure that on the disposal neither a gain nor a loss accrued to that association.

- (2) In subsection (1) above “registered Northern Ireland housing association” means a registered housing association within the meaning of Part VII of the Order referred to in paragraph (b) of that subsection.

**Marginal Citations**

- M16** [S.I. 1981/156 \(N.I.3\)](#).



---

**Status:** Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.

**Changes to legislation:** Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations. (See end of Document for details)

---

### *Other bodies*

#### **F361 221 Harbour authorities.**

.....

---

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F361** S. 221 repealed (with effect in accordance with Sch. 39 para. 18(2) of the amending Act) by [Finance Act 2012 \(c. 14\)](#), [Sch. 39 para. 15](#)

**Status:**

Point in time view as at 16/11/2017.

**Changes to legislation:**

Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992, Part VI is up to date with all changes known to be in force on or before 29 June 2024. There are changes that may be brought into force at a future date. Changes that have been made appear in the content and are referenced with annotations.